



US009073870B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Peters et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,073,870 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Jul. 7, 2015**

(54) **ALICYCLIC CARBOXYLIC ACID
DERIVATIVES OF BENZOMORPHANS AND
RELATED SCAFFOLDS, MEDICAMENTS
CONTAINING SUCH COMPOUNDS AND
THEIR USE**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
USPC 514/295; 546/97
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

(71) Applicants: **Stefan Peters**, Biberach an der Riss
(DE); **Matthias Eckhardt**, Biberach an
der Riss (DE); **Bradford S. Hamilton**,
Biberach an der Riss (DE); **Frank**
Himmelsbach, Mittelbiberach (DE);
Joerg Kley, Mittelbiberach (DE)

(72) Inventors: **Stefan Peters**, Biberach an der Riss
(DE); **Matthias Eckhardt**, Biberach an
der Riss (DE); **Bradford S. Hamilton**,
Biberach an der Riss (DE); **Frank**
Himmelsbach, Mittelbiberach (DE);
Joerg Kley, Mittelbiberach (DE)

(73) Assignee: **Boehringer Ingelheim International
GmbH**, Ingelheim am Rhein (DE)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this
patent is extended or adjusted under 35
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

3,341,538	A	9/1967	Block et al.
3,378,587	A	4/1968	Reinhardt
3,474,106	A	10/1969	Ziering et al.
3,539,637	A	11/1970	Clarke, Jr. et al.
3,703,529	A	11/1972	Cavalla et al.
3,823,150	A	7/1974	Merz et al.
3,856,795	A	12/1974	Yardley
3,919,047	A	11/1975	Vidic et al.
3,931,194	A	1/1976	Merz et al.
3,981,874	A	9/1976	Merz et al.
4,009,171	A	2/1977	Albertson
4,043,927	A	8/1977	Duling et al.
4,108,857	A	8/1978	Albertson
4,166,174	A	8/1979	Tanaka et al.
4,268,673	A	5/1981	Akkerman et al.
5,354,758	A	10/1994	Lawson et al.
5,607,941	A	3/1997	Merz et al.
6,145,103	A	11/2000	Typaldos et al.
6,368,816	B2	4/2002	Walker et al.
6,838,253	B2	1/2005	Walker et al.
6,946,487	B2	9/2005	Walker et al.

(Continued)

(21) Appl. No.: **14/191,951**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(22) Filed: **Feb. 27, 2014**

CA	1049008	A1	2/1979
CA	1049511	A1	2/1979

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

(Continued)

US 2014/0179669 A1 Jun. 26, 2014

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Related U.S. Application Data

Vidic, H.J. et al.: Microbiological transformations of nonsteroidal
structures, VIII. Chemische Berichte, vol. 109, pp. 2657-2669,
1976.*

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/991,722, filed as
application No. PCT/EP2009/005687 on May 12,
2009, now Pat. No. 8,765,780.

(Continued)

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Primary Examiner — Charanjit Aulakh

May 13, 2008 (EP) 08156122

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Michael P. Morris; David L.
Kershner

(51) **Int. Cl.**

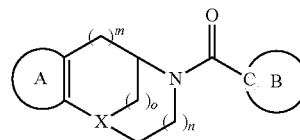
(57) **ABSTRACT**

A61K 31/439 (2006.01)
C07D 221/22 (2006.01)
C07D 221/26 (2006.01)
C07D 471/18 (2006.01)
C07D 491/18 (2006.01)
C07D 401/06 (2006.01)
C07D 401/08 (2006.01)
C07D 401/12 (2006.01)
C07D 405/06 (2006.01)
C07D 405/12 (2006.01)
C07D 491/08 (2006.01)

The present invention relates to compounds defined by formula I

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC **C07D 221/26** (2013.01); **C07D 221/22**
(2013.01); **C07D 471/18** (2013.01); **C07D**
491/18 (2013.01); **C07D 401/06** (2013.01);
C07D 401/08 (2013.01); **C07D 401/12**
(2013.01); **C07D 405/06** (2013.01); **C07D**
405/12 (2013.01); **C07D 491/08** (2013.01)



wherein the groups A, B, X, m, n and o are defined as in claim
1, possessing valuable pharmacological activity. Particularly
the compounds are inhibitors of 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehy-
drogenase (HSD) 1 and thus are suitable for treatment and
prevention of diseases which can be influenced by inhibition
of this enzyme, such as metabolic diseases, in particular dia-
betes type 2, obesity and dyslipidemia.

7 Claims, No Drawings

I

(56)

References Cited**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

7,087,400 B2 8/2006 Walker et al.
 7,122,531 B2 10/2006 Walker et al.
 7,122,532 B2 10/2006 Walker et al.
 7,129,231 B2 10/2006 Walker et al.
 7,897,773 B2 3/2011 Aletru et al.
 8,048,825 B2 11/2011 Hino et al.
 8,497,281 B2 7/2013 Eckhardt et al.
 8,735,585 B2 5/2014 Qu et al.
 2006/0089349 A1 4/2006 Gundertofte et al.
 2006/0194780 A1 8/2006 Nargund et al.
 2009/0170894 A1 7/2009 Aletru et al.
 2010/0256363 A1 10/2010 Xu
 2011/0015157 A1 1/2011 Claremon et al.
 2011/0028445 A1 2/2011 Eckhardt et al.
 2011/0112062 A1 5/2011 Claremon et al.
 2011/0136800 A1 6/2011 Eckhardt et al.
 2011/0190262 A1 8/2011 Himmelsbach et al.
 2011/0263583 A1 10/2011 Claremon et al.
 2011/0269736 A1 11/2011 Eckhardt et al.
 2011/0269791 A1 11/2011 Peters et al.
 2011/0275595 A1 11/2011 Eckhardt et al.
 2012/0108579 A1 5/2012 Renz et al.
 2012/0115853 A1 5/2012 Eckhardt et al.
 2012/0172357 A1 7/2012 Himmelsbach

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA 1056377 A1 6/1979
 CA 1107280 A1 8/1981
 DE 2105743 A1 8/1972
 DE 2108954 A1 9/1972
 DE 2229695 A1 1/1974
 DE 2338369 A1 2/1975
 DE 2354002 A1 5/1975
 DE 2411382 A1 9/1975
 DE 2437610 A1 2/1976
 DE 2828039 A1 1/1980
 DE 10034623 A1 1/2002
 EP 0847275 A1 6/1998
 EP 1864971 A1 12/2007
 EP 1935420 A1 6/2008
 FR 2796940 A1 2/2001
 GB 1077711 A 8/1967
 JP 2003057815 A 2/2003
 JP 2006342093 A 12/2006
 JP 2007015930 A 1/2007
 JP 2007016223 A 1/2007
 JP 2007140188 A 6/2007
 JP 2007254409 A 10/2007
 JP 2007269721 A 10/2007
 JP 2011519374 A 7/2011
 WO 9413641 A1 6/1994
 WO 9637494 A1 11/1996
 WO 9707789 A1 3/1997
 WO 9822462 A1 5/1998
 WO 9852940 A1 11/1998
 WO 0155063 A1 8/2001
 WO 03097608 A2 11/2003
 WO 2004089896 A1 10/2004
 WO 2005108360 A1 11/2005
 WO 2005108361 A1 11/2005
 WO 2006024628 A1 3/2006
 WO 2006040329 A1 4/2006
 WO 2006044174 A2 4/2006
 WO 2007051810 A2 5/2007
 WO 2007076055 A2 7/2007
 WO 2007081570 A2 7/2007
 WO 2007124337 A1 11/2007
 WO 2007127693 A1 11/2007
 WO 2007127763 A2 11/2007
 WO 2008000951 A2 1/2008
 WO 2008059948 A1 5/2008
 WO 2008106128 A2 9/2008
 WO 2009017664 A1 2/2009

WO 2009017671 A1 2/2009
 WO 2009061498 A1 5/2009
 WO 2009063061 A2 5/2009
 WO 2009100872 A1 8/2009
 WO 2009102428 A2 8/2009
 WO 2009102460 A2 8/2009
 WO 2009117109 A1 9/2009
 WO 2009134400 A1 11/2009
 WO 2009138386 A2 11/2009
 WO 2010010157 A2 1/2010
 WO 2010010174 A1 1/2010
 WO 2010011314 A1 1/2010
 WO 2010023161 A1 3/2010
 WO 2010046445 A2 4/2010
 WO 2010139673 A1 12/2010
 WO 2011057054 A1 5/2011
 WO 2012061708 A1 5/2012

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Abstract in English for German DE10034623, publication date Jan. 31, 2002.
 Abstract in English for German DE2105743, publication date Aug. 31, 1972.
 Abstract in English for German DE2108954, publication date Sep. 7, 1972.
 Abstract in English for JP2003057815, publication date Feb. 28, 2003.
 Abstract in English for JP2006342093, publication date Dec. 21, 2006.
 Abstract in English for JP2007016223, publication date Jan. 25, 2007.
 Abstract in English for JP2007140188 publication date 2007.
 Abstract in English for JP2007269721, publication date Oct. 18, 2007.
 Bosch, J. et al., "Benzomorphan Related Compounds. A Versatile Method for the Synthesis of Heteromorphans." Heterocycles, 1980, vol. 14, No. 12, pp. 1983-1988.
 Caplus—133:4656—Anantanarayan, A. et al., "Preparation of heteroarylpyrazoles as P38 kinase inhibitors". 2000.
 Caplus—147:134403, Hembrough, T.A., et al., Composition and methods comprising proteinase activated receptor 2 antagonists for treatment of angiogenesis and inflammatory disorders and cancer. 2007.
 Caplus—77:5360, Helsley, G. C. "Antispasmodic 8-carbamoyl-3-phenylmorphans". 1972.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958599-31-0, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958625-83-7, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958629-14-6, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958629-22-6, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958629-39-5, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958696-32-7, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958696-39-4, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 ChemAbstract—Accession No. 958700-63-5, Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Source: Emory MLSC database, Dec. 2007.
 De Luis et al., Control of Metabolic Syndrome with Metformin in Obese Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Patients, Diabetes Research and Clinical Practice, 2000, vol. 50, Suppl. 1, pp. S51-S52.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Demarinis, R. M. et al., "a-Adrenergic Agents, 1. Direct-Acting al Agonists Related to Methoxamine." *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 1981, vol. 24, No. 12, pp. 1432-1437.

Eberle, M. K. et al., "Carbocyclic Phenylhydrazines in The Fischer Indole Synthesis—II" *Tetrahedron*, 1973, vol. 29, No. 24, pp. 4049-4052.

Gutkowska, et al, *Acta Poloniae Pharmaceutica*, 1982, 39, p. 61-64.

Harno, E. et al., "Will treating diabetes with 11b-HSD1 inhibitors affect the HPA axis?" *Trends in Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 2010, vol. 21, No. 10, pp. 619-627.

Hughes, K.A. et al., "11-beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 (11b-HSD1) inhibitors in Type 2 diabetes mellitus and obesity". *Expert Opinion, Investig. Drugs*, 17(4), 2008, pp. 481-496.

International Search Report and Written Opinon for PCT/EP2009/055687 mailed Dec. 22, 2009.

Kametani, T. et al., "Azabenzomorphane and Related Compounds." *Chem. Pharma. Bull.*, 1965, vol. 13, No. 3, pp. 295-299.

Ma, Z. et al., "A Concise Formal Synthesis of Unnatural (+)-Aphanorphine from (2S,4R)-4-Hydroxyproline." *Synlett*, 2007, No. 1, pp. 161-163.

Ma, Z. et al., "Formal Syntheses of (-)- and (+)-aphanorphine from (2S,4R)-4-hydroxyproline." *Tetrahedron*, 2007, 63, pp. 7523-7531.

Masamune, T. et al., "The Synthesis and the Exhaustive Methylation of the cis and trans Isomers of 1,2,3,4,4a,5,6,10b-Octahydrophenanthridine and 1,2,3,4,4a,5,6,10b-Octahydrobenzo[f]quinoline." *Journal of Organic Chemistry*, 1964, vol. 29, No. 6, pp. 1419-1424.

Mehta, P. et al., "Synthesis of cis & trans-1-substituted 1,2,3,4,4a,5,11,11a-octahydro-6H-pyrido[3,2-b]carbazoles, 4-substituted 1,2,3,4,4a,5,6,11c-octa-hydro-7H-pyrido[2,3-c]carbazoles, cis-4-methyl-1,2,3,4,4a,5,6,12b-octa-hydro-7H-pyrido[2,3-c]acridine & cis-1-methyl-1,2,3,4,4a,5,12,12a-octa-hydro-6H-pyrido[3,2-b]-acridine—A new class of potential antiparkinsonian agents." *Indian Journal of Chemistry*, 1991, vol. 30B, No. 2, pp. 213-221.

Nyenwe, E. at al., "Management of type 2 diabetes: evolving strategies for the treatment of patients with type 2 diabetes." *Metabolism Clinical and Experimental*, 2011, vol. 62, pp. 1-23.

Olesen, Preben H.; the Use of Bioisosteric Groups in Lead Optimization; *Current Opinion in Drug Discovery & Development* (2001) vol. 4, No. 4 pp. 471-478.

Patani, George A. et al., "Bioisosterism: A Rational Approach in Drug Design" *Chem. Rev.* (1996) vol. 96, pp. 3147-3176.

Rammamjireddy, T. et al., "Importance of Metformin with Repaglinide in the Treatment of Type II Diabetes Mellitus: A Decadel Review." *Asian Journal of Pharmaceutical and Clinical Research*, 2012, vol. 5, pp. 1-4.

Rosenstock, J. "The 11-b-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase Type 1 Inhibitor INCB13739 Improves Hyperglycemia in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes Inadequately Contolled by Metformin Monotherapy." *Diabetes Care*, 2010, vol. 33, No. 7, pp. 1516-1522.

Serajuddin, Abu T.M., "Salt formation to improve drug solubility." *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 59, 2007, pp. 603-616.

Stewart, P. et al., "11b-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase." *Advances in Research and Applications*, 1999, vol. 57, pp. 249-324.

Tadayyon, M. et al., "Insulin sensitisation in the treatment of Type 2 diabetes." *Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs*, 2003, vol. 12, No. 3, pp. 307-324.

Thorner, C.W.; Isosterism and Molecular Modification in Drug Design; *Chem. Soc. Rev* (1979) vol. 8 pp. 563-580.

WO09017664 Published Feb. 5, 2009. Applicant: Vitae Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Inventor: D. A. Claremon et al. This foreign patent is over 25KB and will not upload using EFS. Also published as US Publication US2011015157 and US201025636.

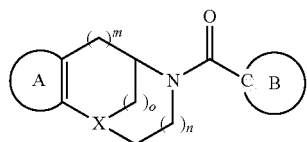
Yokoyama, N. et al., "Syntheses, Analgetic Activity, and Physical Dependence Capacity of 5-Phenyl-6,7-benzomorphan Derivatives." *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 1979, vol. 22, No. 5, pp. 537-553.

Brittain et al., "Effects Due to Compression." *Brittain's Publication*, 1999, pp. 348-361.

* cited by examiner

1
**ALICYCLIC CARBOXYLIC ACID
 DERIVATIVES OF BENZOMORPHANS AND
 RELATED SCAFFOLDS, MEDICAMENTS
 CONTAINING SUCH COMPOUNDS AND
 THEIR USE**

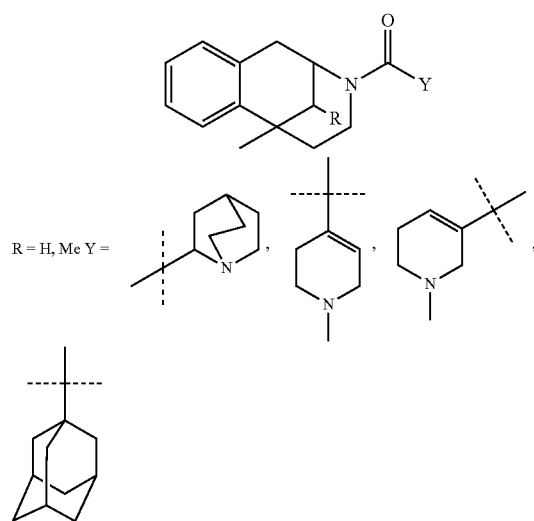
The present invention relates to compounds derived from the following chemical scaffold which is structurally defined by the formula I



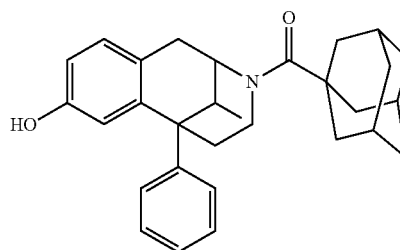
wherein the groups A, B, X, m, n, and o are as defined hereinafter, including the tautomers, the stereoisomers, the mixtures thereof and the salts thereof. The invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of formula I according to the invention as well as the use of a compound according to the invention for preparing a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of metabolic disorders. In addition, the invention relates to processes for preparing a pharmaceutical composition as well as a compound according to the invention.

In the literature, compounds which have an inhibitory effect on the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 are proposed for the treatment of the metabolic syndrome, in particular diabetes type 2, obesity, and dyslipidemia.

In the scientific publications *Acta Poloniae Pharmaceutica* 1982, 39, p. 61-64 and *Acta Poloniae Pharmaceutica* 1987, 39, p. 411-414 the syntheses of the following benzomorphans that may have various pharmacological activities, particularly analgesic activity, are described:

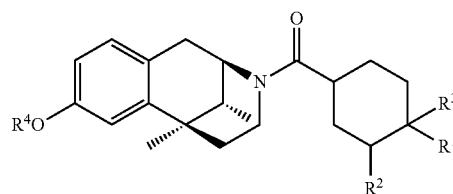


The scientific publication *J. Med. Chem.* 1979, 22, p. 537-553 describes the synthesis and analgesic activity of a large number of benzomorphans among which two stereoisomers of the benzomorphane of the formula

2

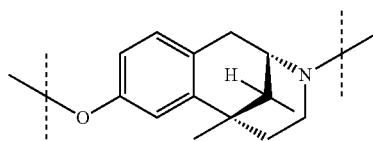
are mentioned.

The scientific publication *Chem. Ber.* 1976, 109, p. 2657-2669 reports the microbiological and chemical transformation of the benzomorphane of the formula T1 into products of general formula

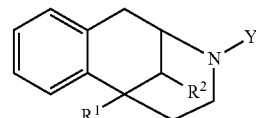


$R^1, R^2, R^3, R^4 = H$ $R^1, R^3, R^4 = H$ $R^2 = OH$ (S) $R^1 = OH, R^2, R^3, R^4 = H$ $R^2 = OAc$ (S) $R^1 = OAc, R^2, R^3, R^4 = H$ $R^1, R^3 = H$ $R^2 = OH, R^4 = Me$ (S) $R^1 = OH, R^2, R^3 = H, R^4 = Me$ R^1 and $R^3 = (=O), R^2 = H, R^4 = Me$.

In the WO 03/097608 opioid and opioid-like compounds of the general formula R-A-X wherein R, A, and X are as defined therein, are described for the treatment and prevention of septic shock and other disorders. Inter alia A denotes a benzomorphane partial structure of the formula

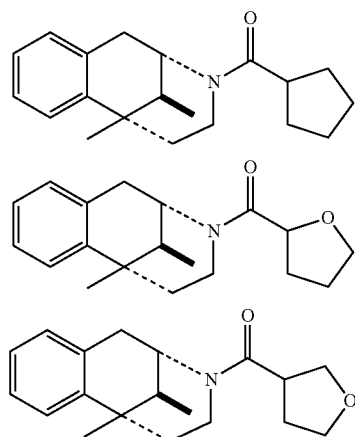


In the U.S. Pat. No. 4,103,857 derivatives of benzomorphans of the general formula

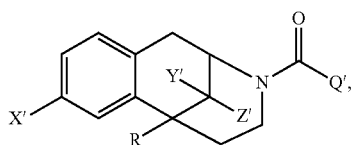


wherein R^1, R^2 , and Y are as defined therein, are described as compounds having anticonvulsant, central nervous system depressant, and diuretic activity. Besides alternative synthetic routes, the invention describes a principal access to the compounds of the invention via a route employing N-acylated (Y is acyl) compounds of the general formula depicted above. The following N-acylated compounds are explicitly mentioned as intermediates therein:

3

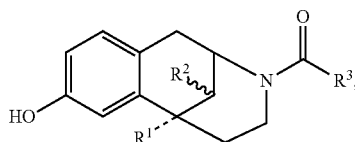


In the U.S. Pat. No. 4,009,171 derivatives of benzomorphans of the general formula

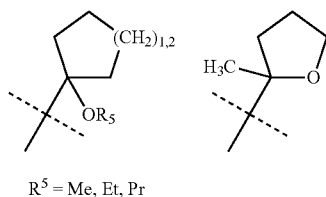


wherein R, Q', X', Y', and Z' are as defined therein, are described as intermediates for the preparation of benzomorphans that may be useful as narcotic antagonists. Inter alia Q' has the meaning cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl having 3 to 7 ring carbon atoms and having 3 to 9 total carbon atoms.

In the DE 28 28g 039 derivatives of benzomorphans of the general formula

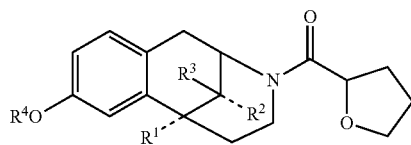


wherein R¹, R², and R³ are as defined therein, are described as intermediates for the preparation of benzomorphans that may have analgetic activity. Inter alia the following meanings of R³ are defined:



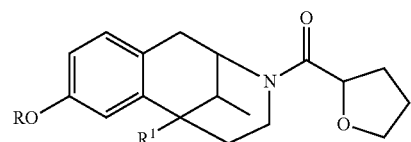
In the DE 24 11 382 derivatives of benzomorphans of the general formula

4



wherein R¹, R², R³, and R⁴ are as defined therein, are described as intermediates for the preparation of benzomorphans that have analgetic activity.

In the DE 24 37 610 derivatives of benzomorphans of the general formula



wherein R is hydrogen, methyl, or acetyl and R¹ is methyl or phenyl, are described as intermediates for the preparation of the corresponding N-tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl benzomorphans.

The inventors are not aware that alicyclic carboxylic acid derivatives of benzomorphans have been described as inhibitors of 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1.

AIM OF THE INVENTION

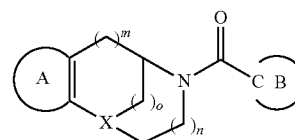
The aim of the present invention is to find new benzomorphans or related compounds, particularly those which are active with regard to the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1. A further aim of the present invention is to discover benzomorphans or related compounds which have an inhibitory effect on the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 in vitro and/or in vivo and possess suitable pharmacological and pharmacokinetic properties to use them as medicaments.

A further aim of the present invention is to provide new pharmaceutical compositions which are suitable for the prevention and/or treatment of metabolic disorders, particularly diabetes and dyslipidemia.

Other aims of the present invention will become apparent to the skilled man directly from the foregoing and following remarks.

OBJECT OF THE INVENTION

In a first aspect the present invention relates to compounds derived from the following chemical scaffold which is structurally defined by the formula I



wherein X denotes CH or N, m, n, o independently of each other denote 0, 1, or 2,

5

wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of general formula I annelated with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents, preferably with 1 to 5, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R¹¹ and R¹², 5

A denotes a benzo ring, which is optionally substituted with one to four substituents independently of each other selected from R¹ or wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms are optionally substituted with R² and R³ and one or two carbon atoms are optionally substituted independently with substituents selected from R¹; or 10

a pyrido ring, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents independently of each other selected from R¹ or wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms are optionally substituted with R² and R³ and one carbon atom is optionally substituted with R¹; or 15

a pyrrolo, furo, thieno, pyridazino, or pyrazino ring wherein each of said rings is optionally substituted with one or two substituents, independently of each other selected from R¹ or wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each of said rings are optionally substituted with R² and R³; or 20

a pyrimido ring, which is optionally substituted with one or two substituents, independently of each other selected from R¹; or

a pyrazolo, imidazo, oxazolo, thiazolo, isoxazolo, or isothiazolo ring wherein each of said rings is optionally substituted with R¹; or 25

a 1,2,3-triazolo ring substituted with R^N; and

B denotes a 5- to 8-membered monocyclic, 7- to 12-membered spirocyclic, 6- to 12-membered bicyclic, or 9- to 15-membered tricyclic cycloalkyl group, each of which is optionally saturated or partially unsaturated, and 30

wherein 1 or 2 —CH₂— groups optionally are replaced by —NR^N—, and

wherein 1 to 4 —CH₂— groups, which are not directly linked together, optionally are replaced independently of each other by O, S, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and 35

wherein 1 or 2 CH groups optionally are replaced by N, and wherein each cycloalkyl group mentioned above optionally is substituted with one or more substituents independently of each other selected from L¹, and wherein each said cycloalkyl group optionally is substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from L², and 40

wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each said cycloalkyl group optionally are substituted with L³ and L⁴, and

wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each said cycloalkyl group optionally are substituted with L⁵ and L⁶, with the proviso that two of L³ to L⁶ are not attached to the same carbon atom; 50

R^N independently of each other denotes hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₆-alkenyl, C₃₋₆-alkynyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, (het)aryl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, C₁₋₄-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl, (het)arylcabonyl, (het)arylaminocarbonyl, or (het)arylsulfonyl, 55

wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl group optionally is mono- or polysubstituted with fluorine, and optionally is monosubstituted with hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylsulfinyl, C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl, amino, C₁₋₄-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)amino, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonylamino, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, or (het)aryl, 60

R¹ denotes fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, cyano, nitro, C₁₋₄-alkyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, C₃₋₆-alkenyloxy, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluo-

6

romethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxy-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyloxy, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy, tetrahydrofuran-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydropyran-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryl, (het)aryloxy, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonyl, (het)aryl-carbonyl, 65

amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₃₋₆-cycloalkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, (het)aryl-carbonylamino, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-carbonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-sulfonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino-sulfonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, (C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino)carbonylamino, (het)arylsulfonylamino, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylcabonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, N-(aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N-[di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonyl]-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylsulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, 70

oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl, 2,4-dioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl, 2,5-dioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-hexahydropyrimidin-1-yl, wherein the nitrogen atom in position 3 of the aforementioned groups is optionally substituted with methyl or ethyl, 75

(hydroxyimino)aminomethyl, (C₁₋₃-alkyloxyimino)aminomethyl, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 80

carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-

7

(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyloxy, (het)arylsulfonyl, (het)arylsulfonyloxy, trifluoromethylsulfanyl, trifluoromethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonyl, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, or 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, wherein the above-mentioned saturated heterocycles and cycloalkyl-rings are optionally substituted with one or two groups selected independently from fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, and hydroxy, R², R³ are linked to each other to form a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or C₃₋₅-alkylene bridging group, which optionally is mono- or disubstituted with methyl, and which optionally and independently is mono- or polyfluorinated; or R² and R³ together, and combined with the carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a benzo, pyrido, pyrazino, pyridazino, pyrimido, pyrrolo, furano, thieno, pyrazolo, imidazo, triazolo, oxazolo, thiazolo, isoxazolo, or isothiazolo ring, wherein each of said rings optionally is substituted with one or more substituents, preferably one to three substituents, independently of each other selected from halogen, C₁₋₃-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl and C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, R¹⁰ denotes halogen, C₁₋₃-alkyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, acetylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonylamino, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, aminosulfonyl, methylsulfanyl, methylsulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluo-

8

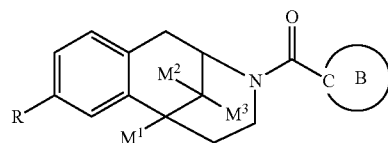
romethoxy, or phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from fluorine, methyl, methoxy, cyano, and hydroxy, R¹¹ denotes fluorine, C₁₋₄-alkyl, (het)aryl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylamino-carbonyl, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl or C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl, R¹² denotes fluorine or C₁₋₄-alkyl, and L¹ denotes halogen, C₁₋₄-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, or cyano; L² denotes fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy, tetrahydrofuran-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydropyran-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryl, (het)aryloxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkyloxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino, wherein in each group one CH₂ group optionally is replaced by carbonyl or sulfonyl, and wherein each group optionally is mono or polyfluorinated, and wherein each group optionally is additionally substituted with hydroxy, chlorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-amino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, cyano, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, (het)aryl, or (het)aryloxy; or L² denotes amino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₃₋₆-cycloalkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, (het)aryl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyl-aminocarbonylamino, (het)aryl-aminocarbonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-carbonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-sulfonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminosulfonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, (C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino)carbonylamino, (het)arylsulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-carbonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, N-(aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-

9

alkylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N-[di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonyl]-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylsulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, azetidin-1-yl-carbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, (het)arylaminocarbonyl, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylaminocarbonyl, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfinyl, (het)arylsulfonyl, trifluoromethylsulfanyl, trifluoromethylsulfinyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonyl, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, wherein the saturated heterocycles and cycloalkyl-rings mentioned in the definition of L² as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group are optionally substituted with one or two groups selected from fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, and hydroxy, and L³ and L⁴ are linked to each other and L⁵ and L⁶ are linked to each other, such that independently of each other and in each case together with the 2 adjacent C-atoms to which either L³ and L⁴ or L⁵ and L⁶ are attached an aryl- or heteroaryl-group is formed which is fused to the cyclic group B and which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 identical or different groups selected from R¹⁰, while by aryl is meant phenyl or naphthyl and by heteroaryl is meant pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, or pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, and pyridyl wherein in each 1 or 2 CH groups are replaced by N, or indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinolyl, and isoquinolyl wherein in each 1 to 3 CH groups are replaced by N, and where in each >N—H containing heteroaryl all the >N—H groups present are optionally replaced by other groups independently selected from >N—R^N, while the (het)aryl mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group is an aryl group as defined hereinbefore, or a heteroaryl group as defined hereinbefore, or a ring selected from the group consisting of 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-pyridinyl, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-3-oxo-pyridazinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-3,6-dioxo-pyridazinyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-pyrimidinyl, 3,4-dihydro-4-oxo-pyrimidinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-pyrimidinyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-pyrazinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,3-dioxo-pyrazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-indolyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-benzimidazolyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-benzoxazolyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-quinolyl, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolyl, 1,2-dihydro-1-oxo-isoquinolyl, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-cinolinyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-quinazolinyl, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinazolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-quinazolinyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxoquinoxalyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-oxo-quinoxalyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,3-dioxo-quinoxalyl, 1,2-dihydro-1-oxo-phthalazinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1,4-dioxo-phthalazinyl, chromanyl, coumarinyl, 2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxinyl and 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazinyl, wherein each of

10

said rings is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently of each other selected from R¹⁰, and where in each >N—H containing (het)aryl all the >N—H groups present are optionally replaced by other groups independently selected from >N—R^N, whilst each of the above-mentioned alkyl or alkylene moieties may be branched or unbranched, the tautomers, the stereoisomers thereof, the mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof, while the compounds comprised by the general formula II



II

wherein

R is hydrogen or R'O, while R' is any substituent, M¹ is methyl, ethyl, propyl, or phenyl, M² and M³ independently of each other are hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or hydroxy, and ring B is C₅₋₈-cycloalkyl or C₅₋₈-cycloalkenyl each of which is optionally substituted with one or more C₁₋₅-alkyl groups resulting in B having ≤10 carbon atoms in total, or cyclopentyl which is substituted with one methyl group and wherein one or more carbon atoms are replaced by O, S, N, or 1-(C₁₋₃-alkoxy)-cyclopent-1-yl, 1-(C₁₋₃-alkoxy)-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-hydroxycyclohexyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexyl, 3-acetoxy-cyclohexyl, 4-acetoxy-cyclohexyl, cyclohexanon-4-yl, tetrahydrofuryl, 1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-3-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptenyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]hepta-2,5-dien-7-yl, 1-aza-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, 1-aza-bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, or adamant-1-yl, are excluded.

The compounds of general formula I according to the invention and the physiologically acceptable salts thereof have valuable pharmacological properties, particularly an inhibitory effect on the enzyme 11β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1.

A further aspect of the invention also relates to the physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds of general formula I according to this invention with inorganic or organic acids.

In a further aspect this invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions, containing at least one compound of general formula I or a physiologically acceptable salt according to the invention, optionally together with one or more inert carriers and/or diluents.

In a further aspect this invention relates to the compounds according to general formula I, including the compounds of general formula II, or the physiologically acceptable salts thereof, for treatment or prevention of diseases or conditions which can be influenced by inhibiting the enzyme 11β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1, such as metabolic disorders.

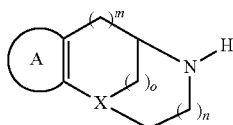
In a further aspect this invention relates to the use of at least one compound according to general formula I, including the compounds of general formula II, or one of the physiologically acceptable salts thereof for preparing a pharmaceutical

11

composition which is suitable for the treatment or prevention of diseases or conditions which can be influenced by inhibiting the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1, such as metabolic disorders.

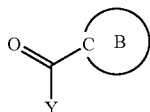
In a further aspect the present invention relates to a process for preparing the compounds of general formula I, characterized in that

in order to prepare compounds of general formula I which are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, an amine of the general formula III



wherein the groups A, X, m, n, and o are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter,

is reacted with a compound of the general formula IV



wherein B is defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter and wherein Y is a leaving group and in particular denotes

fluorine, chlorine, bromine, cyano, C₁₋₄-alkoxy, C₂₋₄-alkenyloxy, C₂₋₄-alkynyloxy, partially or fully fluorinated C₂₋₁₀-alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkylsulfanyl, oxyaryl, triazol, oxyheteroaryl, triazol, heteroaryl, succinyl-N-oxy, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyloxy, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)-aminocarbonyloxy, pyrrolylcarbonyloxy, piperidylcarbonyloxy, morpholinyl-carbonyloxy, tri-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)-carbamimidoyloxy, N,N,N',N'-tetra-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)uronyl, N,N'-dicyclohexyluronyl, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyloxy)-phosphoryloxy, di-(di-C₁₋₄-alkylamino)-phosphoryloxy, dipyrrolidinophosphoryloxy, aryloxy, arylsulfanyl, heterosulfanyl, or heteroaryloxy,

while the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups mentioned in the definition of the above groups, either alone or as part of another group, optionally are mono- or polysubstituted with fluorine, chlorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, and/or C₁₋₃-alkoxy,

while the aryl groups mentioned in the definition of the above groups, either alone or as part of another group, denote phenyl or naphthyl groups and the heteroaryl groups mentioned in the definition of the above groups, either alone or as part of another group, denote pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, whilst both the aryl and heteroaryl groups optionally are independently mono- or polysubstituted with fluorine, chlorine, bromine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, nitro, cyano, and/or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino groups, optionally in the presence of a base such as an amine, e.g. ethyldiisopropylamine, triethylamine, imidazole, or pyridine, or an inorganic base, e.g. potassium carbonate or calcium oxide, and/or an additive such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine or 1-hydroxybenzotriazol; while the reactions are preferably conducted between 0 and 120° C. in solvents

12

or mixture of solvents that are preferably selected from tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, ether, 1,4-dioxane, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, toluene, benzene, hexanes, and ethyl acetate, but also aqueous and alcoholic solutions may be usable for some of the combinations listed above;

and, if necessary any protective group used in the reactions described above is cleaved concurrently or subsequently;

if desired a compound of general formula I thus obtained is resolved into its stereoisomers;

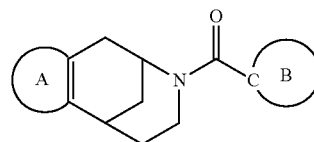
if desired a compound of general formula I thus obtained is converted into the salts thereof, particularly for pharmaceutical use into the physiologically acceptable salts thereof.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

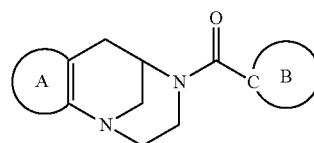
Unless otherwise stated, the groups, residues, and substituents, particularly A, B, R^N, R¹, R², R³, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², L¹, L², L³, L⁴, L⁵, L⁶, X, m, n, and o are defined as above and hereinafter. If residues, substituents, or groups occur several times in a compound they may have the same or different meanings. Some preferred meanings of individual scaffolds, groups, and substituents of the compounds according to the invention will be given hereinafter.

The indexes m, n, and o each denote independently of each other 0, 1, or 2. Preferably m, n, and o are chosen such that the sum of m+n+o is 2, 3, or 4.

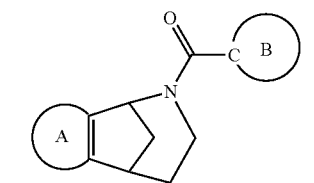
Preferred embodiments of this invention are described by each of the formulae I.1 to I.9



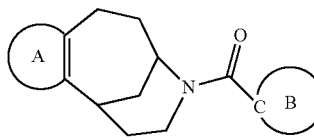
I.1



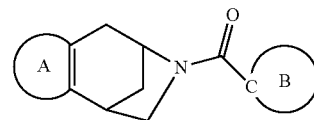
I.2



I.3



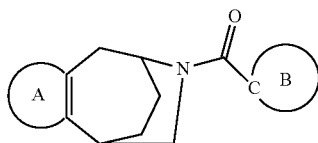
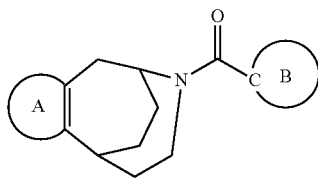
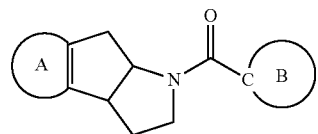
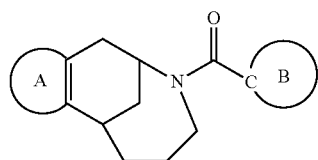
I.4



I.5

13

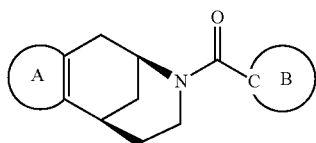
-continued



wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of general formulae I.1 to I.9 condensed with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents, preferably with 1 to 5, most preferred 1, 2, or 3 substituents, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and

wherein the rings A and B are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof, while the compounds of general formula II as defined above are excluded.

According to a preferred embodiment of the general formula I.1 compounds of the invention are described by the formula I.1-RR



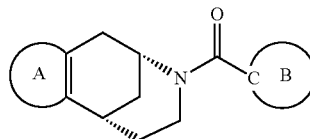
wherein the 2,6-methano-azocin core structure with the stereochemical configuration as depicted is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and wherein the rings A, B and R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof.

According to another preferred embodiment of the general formula I.1a compounds of the invention are described by the formula I.1-SS

14

I.6

5



I.1-SS

I.7

10

I.8

15

I.9

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

wherein the 2,6-methano-azocin core structure with the stereochemical configuration as depicted is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents, preferably 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and wherein the rings A, B and R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof.

Even more preferred compounds are described by the formulae I.1 to I.9 and I.1-RR and I.1-SS wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of general formulae I.1 to I.9 condensed with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is optionally mono-substituted with R^{11} and optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently of each other selected from R^{12} .

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are characterized by the following definitions:

a) Definitions (a^i) for A in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (a^1) to more preferably (a^2) up to most preferably (a^3):

(a^1): Preferably, the ring A denotes a benzo ring, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents independently of each other selected from R^1 or wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms are optionally substituted with R^2 and R^3 and one carbon atom is optionally substituted with R^1 ;

or a pyrido, pyrrolo, furo, thieno, pyridazino, or pyrazino ring, wherein each of said rings 2 adjacent C-atoms are optionally substituted with R^2 and R^3 and/or any hydrogen atom bound to a carbon atom of said rings optionally is substituted by a group independently selected from R^1 ; or a pyrimido ring which is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently of each other selected from R^1 ; or

a pyrazolo, oxazolo, thiazolo, or imidazo ring each of which is optionally substituted with R^1 .

(a^2): More preferably, the ring A denotes a benzo, pyrrolo, or pyrido ring, wherein each of said rings is optionally substituted with one or two substituents, independently of each other selected from R^1 , and wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each of said rings are optionally substituted with R^2 and R^3 .

(a^3): Most preferably, the ring A denotes a benzo ring, which is optionally substituted with one or two substituents, independently of each other selected from R^1 , and wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms are optionally substituted with R^2 and R^3 .

b) Definitions (b^i) for B in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (b^1) to more preferably (b^2) up to most preferably (b^3):

(b^1): Ring B preferably denotes cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, or cyclooctyl, each of which optionally is partially unsaturated, and wherein one or two $-\text{CH}_2-$ groups independently of each other optionally are replaced by O, S, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and wherein one or two $-\text{CH}_2-$ group(s) optionally are replaced by $-\text{NR}^N-$, bicyclohexyl, bicycloheptyl, bicyclooctyl, bicyclononyl, bicyclodecyl, or bicycloundecyl, each of which optionally is partially unsaturated, and in each of which one or two $-\text{CH}_2-$ groups optionally are replaced independently of

15

each other by O, S, $\text{—NR}^N\text{—}$, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and in each of which one CH group optionally is replaced by N, spiro[2.4]heptyl, spiro[3.4]octyl, spiro[4.4]nonyl, spiro[4.5]decyl, or spiro[5.5]undecyl, each of which optionally is partially unsaturated, and in each of which one or two $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ groups optionally are replaced independently of each other by O, S, $\text{—NR}^N\text{—}$, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, tricyclononyl, tricyclodecyl, tricycloundecyl, tricyclododecyl, tricyclotridecyl, or tricyclotetradecyl, in each of which one or two $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ groups optionally are replaced independently of each other by O, S, NR^N , carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and in each of which one CH group optionally is replaced by N,

wherein each of the rings B above optionally is substituted with one or more substituents, preferably 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents, independently of each other selected from L^1 , and/or

wherein each of the rings B above optionally is substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from L^2 , and/or

wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each of the rings B above optionally are substituted with L^3 and L^4 , and/or

wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each of the rings B above optionally are substituted with L^5 and L^6 , with the proviso that two of L^3 to L^6 cannot be attached to the same carbon atom.

(b²): More preferably, the ring B denotes cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl, each of which optionally is partially unsaturated, and wherein one or two $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ groups independently of each other optionally are replaced by O, S, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and wherein one or two $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ group(s) optionally are replaced by $\text{—NR}^N\text{—}$,

bicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, bicyclo[2.1.1]hexyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[4.1.0]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, bicyclo[4.2.1]nonyl, bicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, bicyclo[5.2.1]decyl, bicyclo[4.2.2]decyl, bicyclo[3.3.2]decyl, each of which is optionally partially unsaturated, and in each of which one or two $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ groups are optionally replaced independently of each other by O, S, $\text{—NR}^N\text{—}$, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and in each of which one CH group is optionally replaced by N, adamantyl, in which one $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ group may be replaced by O, S, $\text{—NR}^N\text{—}$, carbonyl, or sulfonyl, and in which one CH group is optionally replaced by N,

wherein each of the rings B above is optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents, independently of each other selected from L^1 , and/or

wherein each of the above rings B optionally is substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from L^2 , and/or

wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each of the above rings B optionally are substituted with L^3 and L^4 .

(b³): Most preferably, the ring B denotes cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-oxo-cyclohexyl, pyrrolidin-2-yl, pyrrolidin-3-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl, 5-oxo-pyrrolidin-2-yl, 5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl, piperidin-2-yl, piperidin-3-yl, 6-oxo-piperidin-3-yl, 1,4-dioxanyl, 2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-1-yl, 2-aza-bicyclo[2.1.1]hex-1-yl, bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl, bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-en-2-yl, 3-oxo-2-oxa-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-1-yl, bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-1-yl, bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, adamant-1-yl, or adamant-2-yl, wherein each of the above rings B optionally is substituted with one or more substituents, preferably 1, 2, or 3 substituents, independently of each other selected from L^1 , and/or

16

wherein each of the rings B above optionally is substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from L^2 , and/or

wherein 2 adjacent C-atoms of each of the above rings B optionally are substituted with L^3 and L^4 and

wherein each >N—H group in the rings B above is replaced by >N—R^N .

c) Definitions (cⁱ) for R^N in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (c¹) to more preferably (c²) up to most preferably (c³):

(c¹): Preferably, R^N denotes hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-6} -alkenyl, C_{3-6} -cycloalkyl, C_{1-4} -alkyl-carbonyl, phenylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} -alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{1-3} -alkylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, phenyl, C_{1-4} -alkylsulfonyl, or phenylsulfonyl, wherein each alkyl group and alkyl sub-moiety optionally is mono- or polysubstituted with fluorine and optionally monosubstituted with hydroxy, C_{1-4} -alkoxy, C_{1-4} -alkylcarbonylamino, cyano, carboxy, C_{1-4} -alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C_{1-4} -alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C_{1-4} -alkyl)aminocarbonyl, or phenyl, and wherein each phenyl group and phenyl sub-moiety again optionally is mono- or disubstituted with R^{10} .

(c²): More preferably, R^N denotes hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{5-6} -cycloalkyl, C_{1-4} -alkylcarbonyl, phenylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} -alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{1-3} -alkylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, phenyl, C_{1-4} -alkylsulfonyl, or phenylsulfonyl, wherein each alkyl group and alkyl sub-moiety optionally is mono- or polysubstituted with fluorine and optionally monosubstituted with hydroxy, C_{1-4} -alkoxy, cyano, or phenyl, and wherein each phenyl group and phenyl sub-moiety again optionally is mono- or disubstituted with R^{10} .

(c³): Most preferably, R^N denotes hydrogen, methyl, propyl, isopropyl, 3-methyl-but-1-yl, cyclopentyl, cyanoethyl, benzyl, acetyl, ethylcarbonyl, propylcarbonyl, benzylcarbonyl, phenylcarbonyl, teributoxycarbonyl, ethylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, phenyl, methylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, or 3-chloro-2-methylphenylsulfonyl.

d) definitions (dⁱ) for L^1 in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (d¹) to more preferably (d²) up to most preferably (d³):

(d¹): Preferably, substituents L^1 are selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, C_{1-4} -alkyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C_{1-4} -alkoxy, and cyano,

(d²): more preferably, fluorine, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, and cyano,

(d³): most preferably, fluorine, methyl, hydroxy, and methoxy.

e) Definitions (eⁱ) for L^2 in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (e¹) to more preferably (e²) up to most preferably (e³):

(e¹): Preferably, substituents L^2 are selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, cyano, hydroxy, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, C_{1-4} -alkyloxy, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, C_{3-6} -cycloalkyl, C_{3-6} -cycloalkyloxy, C_{3-6} -cycloalkyl- C_{1-3} -alkyl, C_{3-6} -cycloalkyl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, (het)aryl, (het)aryloxy, (het)aryl- C_{1-3} -alkyl, (het)aryl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, (het)aryloxy- C_{1-3} -alkyl,

amino, C_{1-3} -alkylamino, (het)aryl- C_{1-3} -alkylamino, di-(C_{1-3} -alkyl)amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C_{1-3} -alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C_{1-4} -alkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C_{3-6} -cycloalkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C_{1-4} -alkyloxycarbonyl)-pip-

17

erazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl,
 C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, (het)aryl-carbonylamino, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyl-aminocarbonylamino, (het)aryl-aminocarbonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-carbonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, C₃₋₆-cycloalkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-sulfonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino-sulfonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, (C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino)carbonylamino, (het)arylsulfonylamino, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino,
 N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylcabonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, N-(aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N-[di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonyl]-C₁₋₃-alkylamino,
 N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylsulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino,
 carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, (het)arylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylaminocarbonyl, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkylamino-carbonyl, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl,
 C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonyl, (het)aryl-carbonyl,
 carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy,
 hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, arylcarbonylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl-C₁₋₃-alky-

18

loxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy,
 C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, (het)arylsulfonyl, trifluoromethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethylsulfonyl and trifluoromethylsulfonyl,
 wherein the saturated heterocycles and cycloalkyl-rings mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group are optionally substituted with one or two groups independently of each other selected from C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, and hydroxy, and
 wherein the (het)aryl mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group is phenyl, naphthyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, or pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, and pyridyl in each which 1 or 2 CH are replaced by N, or indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinolinyl, and isoquinolinyl in each of which 1 to 3 CH are replaced by N, and
 wherein these above-mentioned (het)aryl groups are optionally substituted with one or two R¹⁰ which may be identical or different.
 (e²): More preferably, substituents L² are selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, cyano, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyloxy, phenyl, phenoxy, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, phenylmethylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, phenylmethylcarbonylamino, phenyl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyl-aminocarbonylamino, phenylaminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, C₃₋₆-cycloalkylsulfonylamino, phenylmethylsulfonylamino, phenylsulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-phenylcarbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-phenylmethylcarbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino,
 carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, phenylmethylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-phenylaminocarbonyl, azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl,
 carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy,
 hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy,

C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, and C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl,

wherein the phenyl groups mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group are optionally substituted with one or two R¹⁰ which may be identical or different.

(e³): Most preferably, substituents L² are selected from the group consisting of fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, benzylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino, phenylmethylcarbonylamino, phenylcarbonylamino, N-methyl-phenylmethylcarbonylamino, N-methyl-phenylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonylamino, C₃₋₆-cycloalkylsulfonylamino, phenylmethylsulfonylamino, phenylsulfonylamino, furan-2-ylsulfonylamino, thien-2-ylsulfonylamino, pyrazol-4-ylsulfonylamino, pyrid-3-ylsulfonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkylaminocarbonylamino, phenylaminocarbonylamino, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, phenylmethylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-phenylmethylaminocarbonyl, N—C₁₋₃-alkyl-N-methylaminocarbonyl, azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, or phenyl, while all above-mentioned phenyl groups are optionally mono- or disubstituted independently with fluorine, methyl, methoxy, hydroxy, and cyano; particularly L² is fluorine, methyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, methoxy, isopropylamino, benzylamino, acetylamino, ethylcarbonylamino, propylcarbonylamino, isopropylcarbonylamino, benzylcarbonylamino, phenylcarbonylamino, tertbutoxycarbonylamino, methylsulfonylamino, ethylsulfonylamino, propylsulfonylamino, isopropylsulfonylamino, cyclopropylsulfonylamino, cyclohexylsulfonylamino, benzylsulfonylamino, phenylsulfonylamino, 2-methyl-phenylsulfonylamino, 3-methyl-phenylsulfonylamino, 4-methyl-phenylsulfonylamino, 2-methoxy-phenylsulfonylamino, 3-methoxy-phenylsulfonylamino, 4-methoxy-phenylsulfonylamino, 2-fluoro-phenylsulfonylamino, 3-fluoro-phenylsulfonylamino, 2-fluoro-5-methyl-phenylsulfonylamino, 5-fluoro-2-methyl-phenylsulfonylamino, 2,5-dimethyl-phenylsulfonylamino, furan-2-ylsulfonylamino, 2,5-dimethylfuran-3-ylsulfonylamino, thien-2-ylsulfonylamino, 1-methyl-pyrazol-4-ylsulfonylamino, pyrid-3-ylsulfonylamino, tertbutylaminocarbonylamino, phenylaminocarbonylamino, N-methyl-benzylcarbonylamino, N-methyl-phenylcarbonylamino, carboxy, methoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, methylaminocarbonyl, n-propylaminocarbonyl, benzylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-n-propylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-isopropylaminocarbonyl, azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl, hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxy-prop-2-yl, and phenyl.

f) definitions (f) for L³ and L⁴ in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (f¹) to more preferably (f²) up to most preferably (f⁴):

(f¹): Preferably, L³ and L⁴, which are linked to each other, form with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached an aryl- or heteroaryl-group which is fused to the cyclic group B, and which is optionally substituted with one to three identical or different R¹⁰,

while said aryl- or heteroaryl group is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, and

pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, and pyridyl wherein in each of them one —CH= group is replaced by —N=, and indolyl, quinolyl, and isoquinolyl wherein in each of them one or two —CH= groups are each replaced by —N=.

(f²): More preferably, L³ and L⁴, which are linked to each other, form with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached an aryl- or heteroaryl-group which is fused to the cyclic group B, wherein said fused aryl- or heteroaryl-group is selected from the group consisting of benzo, pyrido, pyrimido, pyrazino, pyridazino, pyrrolo, furano, thieno, imidazo, pyrazolo, oxazolo, isoxazolo, thiazolo, and isothiazolo, each of which is optionally substituted with one to three identical or different R¹⁰.

(f³): Even more preferably L³ and L⁴, which are linked to each other, form with the atoms to which they are linked an aryl- or heteroaryl-group which is fused to the cyclic group B, wherein said fused aryl- or heteroaryl-group is selected from the group consisting of benzo, pyrido, pyrimido, pyrazino, pyridazino, pyrrolo, furano, thieno, imidazo, pyrazolo, oxazolo, isoxazolo, thiazolo, and isothiazolo, each of which is optionally substituted with one to three identical or different R¹⁰.

(f⁴): Most preferably L³ and L⁴, which are linked to each other, form with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached an aryl- or heteroaryl-group which is fused to the cyclic group B, wherein said fused aryl- or heteroaryl-group is selected from the group consisting of benzo, pyrido, pyrimido, pyrrolo, furano, thieno, imidazo and oxazolo group, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 identical or different R¹⁰, particularly benzo, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 identical or different R¹⁰.

g) definitions (gⁱ) for L⁵ and L⁶ in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (g¹) to more preferably (g²) up to most preferably (g³):

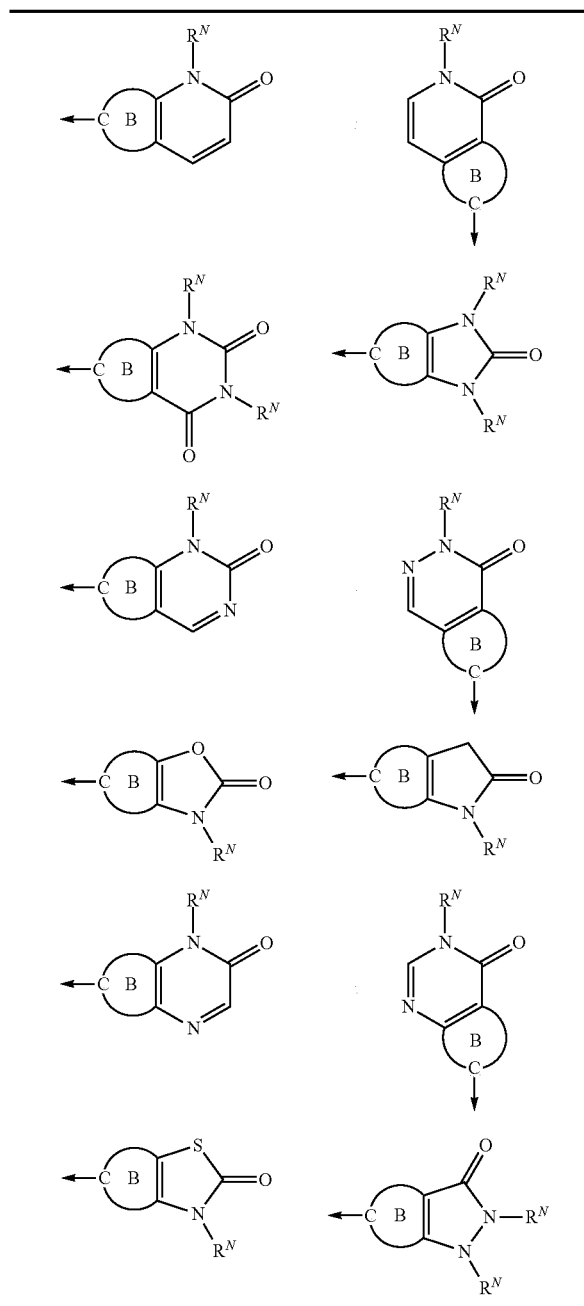
(g¹): Preferably, L⁵ and L⁶, which are linked to each other, form with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached an aryl- or heteroaryl-group which is fused to the cyclic group B, wherein said fused aryl- or heteroaryl-group is selected from the group consisting of benzo, pyrido, pyrimido, pyrazino, pyridazino, pyrrolo, furano, thieno, imidazo, pyrazolo, oxazolo, isoxazolo, thiazolo, and isothiazolo, each of which is optionally substituted with one to three identical or different R¹⁰,

(g²): more preferably selected from the group consisting of benzo, pyrido, pyrimido, pyrazino, and pyridazino, each of which is optionally substituted with one to three identical or different R¹⁰,

(g³): most preferably benzo, which is optionally substituted with one to three identical or different R¹⁰.

Regarding the definitions of L³ and L⁴ and of L⁵ and L⁶ in cases where an N-containing heteroaryl-group fused to the cyclic group B is formed, and where said N-containing hetero-aryl-group is substituted with hydroxy at the carbon atom adjacent to the nitrogen, a tautomeric amide substructure may be formed and both tautomers are part of the invention. Examples of substructures of the ring B wherein two adjacent C-atoms are substituted with L³ and L⁴, wherein a tautomeric amide is formed are depicted in the following table 1:

21



h) definitions (h¹) for R¹ in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (h¹) to more preferably (h²) up to most preferably (h⁴):

(h¹): Preferably, the substituent R¹ denotes fluorine, chlorine, cyano, C₁₋₄-alkyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, C₃₋₅-alkenyloxy, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy,

C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyloxy, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy, tetrahydrofuran-1-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydropyran-1-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryl, (het)aryloxy, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonyl, (het)aryl-carbonyl, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-

22

1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, (het)aryl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-sulfonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino-sulfonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonylamino, (het)arylsulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylcabonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N-[di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl]-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylsulfonylamino, (hydroxyimino)aminomethyl, (C₁₋₃-alkyloxyimino)aminomethyl, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₄-alkyl-carbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfinyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, or morpholin-4-yl-sulfonyl, wherein the above-mentioned (het)aryl mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group is defined as described hereinbefore and hereinafter.

(h²): More preferably, R¹ denotes fluorine, chlorine, cyano, C₁₋₄-alkyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, C₃₋₄-alkenyloxy, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy, tetrahydrofuran-1-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydropyran-1-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryl, (het)aryloxy, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonyl, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, (het)aryl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylcabonylamino,

23

N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylsulfonylamino, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, 5
carboxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 10
cyano-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, 15
hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 20
hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, 25
wherein the above-mentioned (het)aryl groups mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group are selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furanyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, and triazinyl, wherein each group is optionally mono- or disubstituted with identical or different R¹⁰.
(h³): Even more preferably, R¹ denotes fluorine, chlorine, C₁₋₄-alkyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, allyloxy, amino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonyl, methylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, phenyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, phenoxy or phenyl, wherein each phenyl mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group is optionally monosubstituted with R¹⁰.
(h⁴): Most preferably R¹ denotes fluorine, chlorine, methyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, allyloxy, amino, cyano, ethoxy-carbonyl, acetyl, methylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, benzyloxy, or phenyl.
j) Definitions (jⁱ) for R² and R³ in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (j¹)/(j⁴) to more preferably (j²)/(j⁵) up to most preferably (j³)/(j⁶):
(j¹): R² and R³ are linked to each other to form a bridging group preferably selected from the group consisting of methylenedioxy, difluoromethylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy and a C₃₋₅-alkylene bridging group,
(j²): more preferably consisting of methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, propylene, and butylene,
(j³): most preferably methylenedioxy and ethylenedioxy.
(j⁴): Additionally, R² and R³ optionally form, combined with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, a group preferably selected from the group consisting of a benzo, pyrazino, pyrazolo, imidazo, oxazolo, thiazolo, isoxazolo, and isothiazolo ring, wherein each of these rings

24

is optionally substituted with one or more substituents. The six-membered aromatics, pyrazolo, and imidazo are optionally preferably substituted with one or two and the other five-membered aromatics with one substituent, independently of each other selected from fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl) amino, hydroxyl, and C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, preferably independently of each other selected from fluorine, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxyl, and methoxy.
(j⁵): As a more preferred option, R² and R³ combined with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached form a group selected from a benzo, pyrazino, imidazo, oxazolo, and thiazolo ring, wherein the six-membered rings and the imidazo ring are optionally substituted with one or two methyl groups and the other five-membered rings are optionally substituted with one methyl group.
(j⁶): Most preferably, R² and R³ together denote methylenedioxy or, together with the adjacent carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a benzo, pyrazino, or imidazo ring. In cases where R² and R³ together denote an N-containing heteroaryl-group fused to the cyclic group A and where said N-containing heteroaryl-group is substituted with hydroxy at the carbon atom adjacent to the nitrogen, a tautomeric amide substructure may be formed and both tautomers are part of the invention; examples of these substructures are analogous to those described above for the residue combinations L³/L⁴ and L⁵/L⁶.
k) definitions (kⁱ) for R¹⁰ in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (k¹) to more preferably (k²) up to most preferably (k³):
(k¹): Preferably, substituents R¹⁰ are selected independently of each other from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, amino, acetamine, methylsulfonylamino, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonyl, amino-carbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, aminosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, phenyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, difluoromethoxy, and trifluoromethoxy.
(k²): More preferably, substituents R¹⁰ are selected independently from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, hydroxy, methoxy, difluoromethoxy, and trifluoromethoxy.
(k³): Most preferably, substituents R¹⁰ are selected independently from fluorine, chlorine, and methyl.
l) definitions (lⁱ) for R¹¹ in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (l¹) to more preferably (l²) up to most preferably (l⁴):
(l¹): Preferably substituents R¹¹ are selected independently of each other from the group consisting of fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, phenyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl, and C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl.
(l²): More preferably, substituents R¹¹ are selected independently from fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, hydroxy, and C₁₋₃-alkyloxy.
(l³): Most preferably, substituents R¹¹ are selected independently from methyl, ethyl, propyl, hydroxy, or methoxy,
(l⁴): particularly methyl and hydroxy.
m) Definitions (mⁱ) for m comprise the options m¹ for m=0, m² for m=1, and m³ for m=2,
n) definitions (nⁱ) for n comprise the options n¹ for n=0, n² for n=1, and n³ for n=2,
o) definitions (oⁱ) for o comprise the options o¹ for o=0, o² for o=1, and o³ for o=2.

25

p) Definitions (p^i) for R^{12} in the order of preference, ascending from preferably (p^1) to more preferably (p^2):

(p^1): Preferably, substituents R^{12} are selected independently of each other from the group consisting of fluorine and C_{1-3} -alkyl,

(p^2): more preferably from methyl and ethyl.

x) Definitions (x^i) for X comprise the options x^1 for $X=CH$ and x^2 for $X=N$.

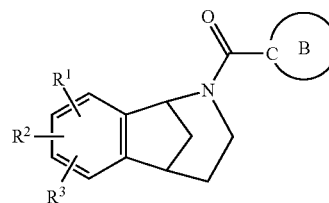
Each a^i , b^i , c^i , d^i , . . . p^i , x^i represents a characterised, individual embodiment for the corresponding substituent as described above. So given the above definitions, preferred individual embodiments of the first aspect of the invention are fully characterised by the term ($a^i b^i c^i d^i e^i f^i g^i h^i j^i k^i l^i m^i n^i o^i p^i x^i$) if for each letter i in this term an individual FIGURE is given. Indices i vary independently from each other. All individual embodiments described by the term in brackets with full permutation of indices i, referring to the above definitions, shall be comprised by the present invention.

The following table 2 shows, exemplarily and in the order of increasing preference from the first line to the last line, such embodiments E-1 to E-15 of the invention that are considered preferred. This means that embodiment E-15, represented by the entries in the last row of table 2 is the most preferred embodiment:

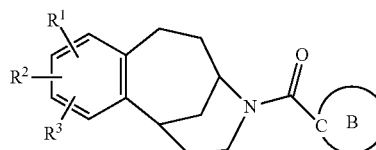
Particularly preferred embodiments of this invention are described by each of the formulae I.1a to I.9a

26

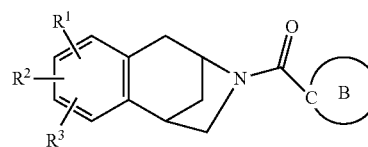
-continued



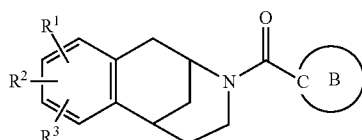
I.3a



I.4a

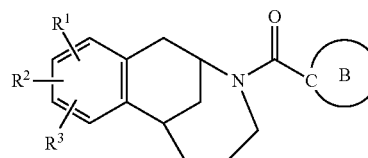


I.5a



I.1a

30

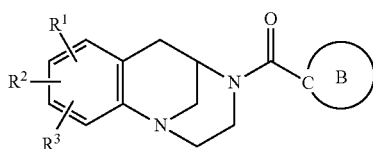


I.6a

TABLE 2

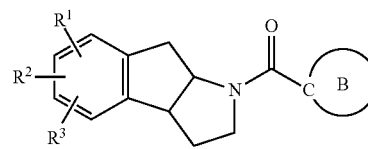
Preferred embodiments E-1 to E-15 of the invention																
	A	B	R^N	L^1	L^2	L^3/L^4	L^5/L^6	R^1	R^2/R^3	R^{10}	R^{11}	m	n	o	R^{12}	X
E-1	a^1	b^1	c^1	d^1	e^1	f^1	g^1	h^1	j^1/j^4	k^1	l^1	m^1, m^2, m^3	n^1, n^2, n^3	o^1, o^2, o^3	p^1	x^1, x^2
E-2	a^1	b^2	c^1	d^1	e^2	f^1	g^1	h^2	j^1/j^4	k^1	l^1	m^1, m^2, m^3	n^1, n^2, n^3	o^1, o^2, o^3	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-3	a^2	b^2	c^2	d^2	e^2	f^2	g^2	h^2	j^2/j^5	k^2	l^2	m^1, m^2, m^3	n^1, n^2, n^3	o^1, o^2, o^3	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-4	a^2	b^2	c^2	d^2	e^2	f^2	g^2	h^2	j^2/j^5	k^2	l^2	m^1, m^2, m^3	n^1, n^2, n^3	o^1, o^2, o^3	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-5	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^3	g^3	h^3	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^3	m^1, m^2	n^1, n^2	o^1, o^2	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-6	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^2, m^3	n^2, n^3	o^2, o^3	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-7	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^3	g^3	h^3	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^3	m^3	n^2	o^2	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-9	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^1	n^2	o^2	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-10	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^2	n^1	o^2	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-11	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^2	n^1	o^2	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-12	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^2	n^2	o^1	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-13	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^2	n^2	o^3	p^2	x^1, x^2
E-14	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^4	m^2	n^2	o^2	p^2	x^2
E-15	a^3	b^3	c^3	d^3	e^3	f^4	g^3	h^4	j^3/j^6	k^3	l^3	m^2	n^2	o^2	p^2	x^1

-continued



I.2a

60

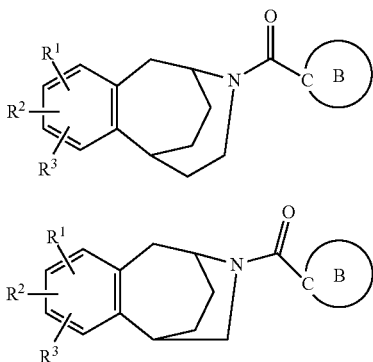


I.7a

65

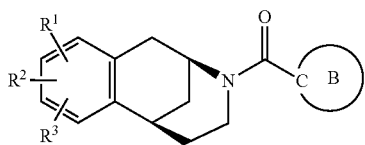
27

-continued



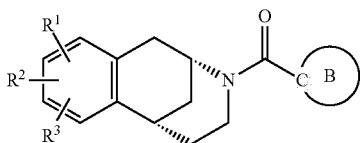
wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of general formulae I.1 to I.9 condensed with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents, preferably with 1 to 5, most preferred 1, 2, or 3 substituents, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and wherein the ring B and R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof, while the compounds of general formula II as defined hereinbefore are excluded.

According to a preferred embodiment of the general formula I.1a compounds of the invention are described by the formula I.1a-RR



wherein the 2,6-methano-azocin core structure with the stereochemical configuration as depicted is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents, preferably 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and wherein the ring B and R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof.

According to another preferred embodiment of the general formula I.1a compounds of the invention are described by the formula I.1a-SS



wherein the 2,6-methano-azocin core structure with the stereochemical configuration as depicted is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or more substituents, preferably 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and wherein the ring B and

28

R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof.

Even more preferred compounds are described by the formulae I.1a to I.9a and I.1a-RR and I.1a-SS wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of general formulae I.1 to I.9 condensed with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is optionally mono-substituted with R^{11} and optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently of each other selected from R^{12} , wherein the ring B and R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as hereinbefore and hereinafter, their tautomers, their stereoisomers, mixtures thereof, and the salts thereof.

Terms and Definitions

Some terms used above and hereinafter to describe the compounds according to the invention will now be defined more closely.

The term "substituted" as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valence is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound.

The term "partially unsaturated" as used herein, means that in the designated group or moiety 1, 2, or more, preferably 1 or 2, double bonds are present. Preferably as used herein, the term "partially unsaturated" does not cover fully unsaturated groups or moieties.

The term halogen denotes an atom selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, and I.

The term C_{1-n} -alkyl, wherein n may have a value of 1 to 18, denotes a saturated, branched or unbranched hydrocarbon group with 1 to n C atoms. Examples of such groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, butyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, iso-pentyl, neo-pentyl, tert-pentyl, n-hexyl, iso-hexyl, etc.

The term C_{2-n} -alkenyl, wherein n has a value of 3 to 6, denotes a branched or unbranched hydrocarbon group with 2 to n C atoms and a C=C double bond. Examples of such groups include ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl etc.

The term C_{2-n} -alkynyl, wherein n has a value of 3 to 6, denotes a branched or unbranched hydrocarbon group with 2 to n C atoms and a C≡C triple bond. Examples of such groups include ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentynyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 4-pentynyl, 1-hexynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl etc. Unless otherwise stated alkynyl groups are connected to the remainder of the molecule via the C atom in position 1. Therefore terms such as 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butenyl, etc. are equivalent to the terms 1-propyn-1-yl, 2-propyn-1-yl, 1-buten-1-yl, etc. This also applies analogously to C_{2-n} -alkenyl groups.

The term C_{1-n} -alkoxy denotes a C_{1-n} -alkyl-O group, wherein C_{1-n} -alkyl is as hereinbefore defined. Examples of such groups include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, n-pentoxy, iso-pentoxy, neo-pentoxy, tert-pentoxy, n-hexoxy, iso-hexoxy, etc.

The term C_{1-n} -alkylcarbonyl denotes a C_{1-n} -alkyl-C (C=O) group, wherein C_{1-n} -alkyl is as hereinbefore defined. Examples of such groups include methylcarbonyl, ethylcarbonyl, n-propylcarbonyl, iso-propylcarbonyl, n-butylcarbonyl, iso-butylcarbonyl, sec-butylcarbonyl, tert-butylcarbonyl, etc.

nyl, n-pentylcarbonyl, iso-pentylcarbonyl, neo-pentylcarbonyl, tert-pentylcarbonyl, n-hexylcarbonyl, iso-hexylcarbonyl, etc.

The term C_{3-n} -cycloalkyl denotes a saturated mono-, bi-, tri- or spirocarbocyclic group with 3 to n C atoms. Examples of such groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclononyl, cyclododecyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, spiro[4.5]decyl, norpinyll, norbornyl, norcaryl, adamantyl, etc. Preferably the term C_{3-7} -cycloalkyl denotes saturated monocyclic groups.

The term C_{5-n} -cycloalkenyl denotes a C_{5-n} -cycloalkyl group which is as hereinbefore defined and additionally has at least one C=C double bond.

The term C_{3-n} -cycloalkylcarbonyl denotes a C_{3-n} -cycloalkyl-C(=O) group wherein C_{3-n} -cycloalkyl is as hereinbefore defined.

The term tri-(C_{1-4} -alkyl)silyl comprises silyl groups which have identical or two or three different alkyl groups.

The term di-(C_{1-3} -alkyl)amino comprises amino groups which have identical or two different alkyl groups.

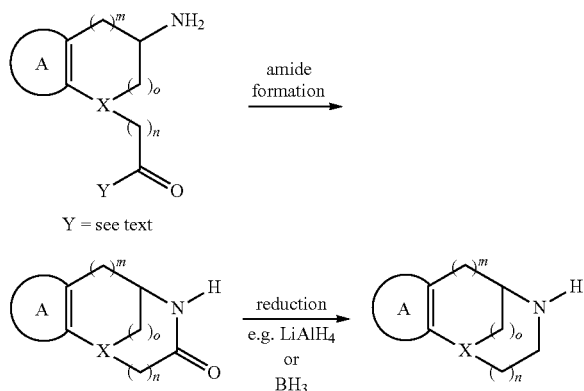
If groups or residues are optionally substituted, this applies to any form of the group or residue. For instance, if an alkyl group is optionally mono- or polyfluorinated this comprises also alkyl residues which are part of larger groups, e.g. alkyl-oxo, alkylcarbonyl, alkoxyalkyl, etc. or if a (het)aryl group is optionally mono- or polysubstituted with a certain substituent or a set of substituents this also includes (het)aryl groups which are part of larger groups, e.g. (het)aryl- C_{1-n} -alkyl, (het)aryloxy, (het)aryloxy- C_{1-n} -alkyl, (het)aryl- C_{1-n} -alkyloxy, etc. Accordingly, in cases where, for instance, R^1 or L^2 have e.g. the meaning (het)aryloxy, while (het)aryl residues are optionally mono- or polyfluorinated and (het)aryl denotes inter alia phenyl, the meanings mono-, di-, tri-, tetra-, and pentafluoro-phenoxy are also comprised. The same applies to groups or residues in which a CH_2 group may be replaced by O, S, NR, CO, or SO_2 . For instance, a residue having inter alia the meaning hydroxy- C_{1-3} -alkyl, in which a CH_2 group may be replaced by CO, this comprises carboxy, carboxymethyl, hydroxymethylcarbonyl, carboxyethyl, hydroxymethylcarbonylmethyl, and hydroxyethylcarbonyl.

The compounds according to the invention may be obtained using methods of synthesis known in principle. Preferably, the compounds are obtained by the following methods according to the invention which are described in more detail hereinafter.

A general strategy to access compounds of the invention is delineated in Scheme 1; A, X, m, n, and o have the meanings as defined hereinbefore and hereinafter. The key reaction to assemble the bicyclic framework is an intramolecular reaction of an amino functionality with a carboxy group that results in the formation of an amide linkage. The fusion of the carboxylic acid function and the amino group may be carried out with or without an additive at elevated temperatures, preferably between 20 and 200° C. Additives that remove the water forming during the reaction, such as molecular sieves or orthoesters, or other additives such as bases, e.g. hexamethyldisilazides, or boronic acids may facilitate the reaction. Though, more preferably the reaction is done with a more reactive entity of the carboxy function such as an acyl halide, ester, thioester, anhydride, mixed anhydride, or ketene which may be generated in a separate preceding reaction step or in situ. Preferred acyl halides or pseudohalides are acyl chloride, acyl fluoride, and acylcyanide. Preferred esters and thioesters are derived from e.g. methanol/methylthiol, ethanol/ethylthiol, 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol, phenol/thiophenol, substituted phenol/thiophenol such as 4-nitrophenol or pentafluorophe-

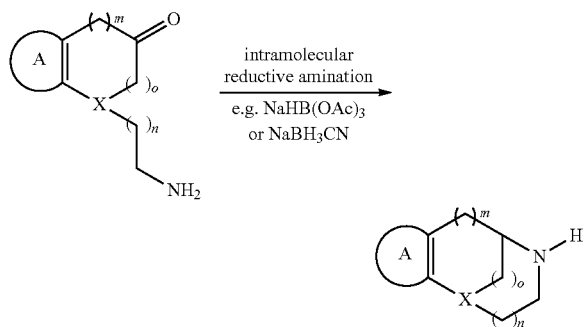
nol, hydroxyheteroaryl such as hydroxybenzotriazol, hydroxypyridotriazol, or hydroxytriazines, or N-hydroxysuccinimide. Preferred mixed anhydrides are derived from alkylcarboxylic acids, e.g. pivalic acid, carbonates, e.g. methyl and ethyl carbonate, carbamates, e.g. N,N-dimethyl carbamate, phosphoric acids, e.g. dimethylphosphoric acid or $(Me_2N)_2P(O)OH$, or ureas, e.g. dicyclohexylurea, dimethylurea, or tetramethylurea. Additionally, N acylated derivatives derived from azaheteroaromatics such as imidazole, triazole, tetrazole, or pyridine such as e.g. 4-dimethylaminopyridine may be used as well. Some of the more popular reagents used for the activation of the carboxylic acid function are N,N'-carbonyldiimidazol, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)dipiperidinocarbenium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate, (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)dipyrrolidinocarbenium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide methiodide, $POCl_3$, $SOCl_2$, $(COCl)_2$, $COCl_2$, arylboronic acid, $TiCl_4$, $(MeO)_2POCl$, cyanuric chloride, 1-hydroxybenzotriazol, 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazol, benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate, benzotriazol-1-yloxytripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate, (7-aza-benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate, O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate, O-(7-aza-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate or tetrafluoroborate. This compilation of reagents represents only a few possibilities to activate a carboxylic acid function a host of additional reagents is known and may be used here as well. The reactive carboxylic acid derivatives may also serve as intermediates for other acylating reagents also sufficiently reactive for this transformation. The activation step and the ensuing amide forming step are often best carried out in the presence of additional additives such as bases, e.g. ethyldiisopropylamine, triethylamine, alkali metal carbonate, pyridine, 4-dimethylamino-pyridine, imidazole, dimethylaluminum amides, lithium amides, alkali metal cyanide, or alkali metal hexamethyldisilazide. The reactions are preferably conducted in organic solvents but may also be carried out in aqueous solvents. Among the organic solvents ordinarily used are N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, hexane, ether, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, toluene, benzene, ethyl acetate, quinoline, pyridine, or mixtures thereof. The reactions may be carried out at -80° C. to 220° C., preferably between -10° C. and 120° C. Subsequently, the lactam group is reduced to give the secondary amine. This transformation is a well established reaction that may be carried out, for example, using $LiAlH_4$, hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst, $NaBH_4$ in the presence of e.g. iodine, $LiBH_4$, borane, sodium in propanol, Cl_3SiH , silanes, e.g. Et_3SiH , in the presence of a transition metal such as rhenium, 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (9-BBN), $LiBH_3NMe_2$, or Et_3SiH combined with $LiEt_3BH$. Solvents such as e.g. tetrahydrofuran, ether, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, hexane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane, alcohols, water, or mixtures thereof may be employed at -78° C. to 200° C., preferably between -10° C. and 120° C.; though, in combination with some reducing reagents only a few of these solvents are usable. This strategy is well suited for the synthesis of the scaffolds I.1 to I.9.

Scheme 1. Strategy 1 to build the bicyclic skeleton



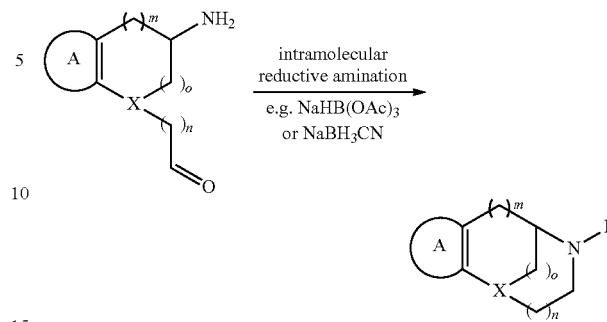
Another common synthetic route to acquire the compounds of the invention is summarized in Scheme 2; A, X, m, n, and o have the meanings as defined hereinbefore and hereinafter. The bicyclic framework is formed via an intramolecular reductive amination reaction of a primary amine with a ketone functionality. Reductive aminations have large precedence in organic chemistry and may be carried out e.g. using hydrogen in the presence of a transition metal catalyst such as one derived from Ni, Rh, Pd, or Pt, borohydride reagents, e.g. sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, or sodium triacetoxyborohydride, zinc in combination with hydrochloric acid, PhSiH_3 with Bu_2SnCl_2 , $\text{B}_{10}\text{H}_{14}$, or formic acid or salts thereof. Some of these reagents are preferably used in combination with an additive such as acid, e.g. acetic acid or mineral acid. The reactions are preferably conducted in organic solvents or aqueous mixtures, e.g. N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, hexane, ether, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, toluene, benzene, alcohols, water, or mixtures thereof. The reactions may be carried out at -80°C . to 200°C ., preferably between -10°C . and 100°C .

Scheme 2. Strategy 2 to build the bicyclic skeleton



The strategy shown in Scheme 3, wherein A, X, m, n, and o have the meanings as defined hereinbefore and hereinafter, is another valid approach based on the reductive amination reaction already delineated in Scheme 2. Reaction conditions described there may be employed analogously here.

Scheme 3. Strategy 3 to build the bicyclic skeleton

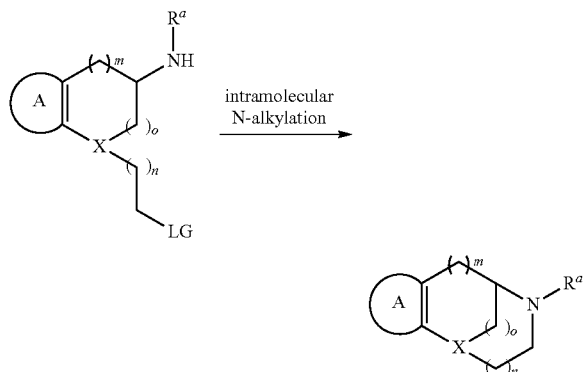


Scheme 4, wherein A, X, m, n, and o have the meanings as defined hereinbefore and hereinafter, shows another approach to assemble the bicyclic framework. This approach is based on an intramolecular alkylation of the nitrogen group with an appropriate electrophile of the side-chain. The nitrogen group may be an amino group, i.e. R^a denotes e.g. hydrogen, methyl, allyl, benzyl, or dimethoxybenzyl, or an amide group, i.e. R^a denotes e.g. methoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, trifluoromethyl-carbonyl, acetyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, tolylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, methoxyphenyl-sulfonyl, nitrophenylsulfonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethylsulfonyl, or 2-trimethylsilylethylsulfonyl. The nitrogen function is reacted with an electrophilic C_{sp^3} -center in the side-chain, i.e. LG in Scheme 4 denotes e.g. chlorine, bromine, iodine, mesyloxy, tosyloxy, or trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy, in the presence of a base such as e.g. triethylamine, ethyldiisopropylamine, diazabicycloundecene, alkali metal carbonate, alkali metal tert-butoxide, alkali metal diisopropylamide, butyllithium, or sodium hydride. The stronger bases among them are preferably used in combination with the amides in e.g. N-methylpyrrolidinone, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, hexane, ether, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, toluene, benzene, tert-butanol, isopropanol, or mixtures thereof at temperatures between -70 and 100°C ., preferably between -30 and 60°C . The milder bases listed are preferably used in combination with the amines in dichloromethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, dimethylsulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, hexane, ether, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, toluene, benzene, methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol, isopropanol, water, or mixtures thereof at temperatures between 0 and 140°C ., preferably between 20 and 120°C . For the amides the conditions originally reported by Mitsunobu may be used as well. Accordingly, the side-chain leaving group LG is generated in situ from the hydroxy group ($\text{LG}=\text{OH}$) using a phosphine, e.g. triphenylphosphine or tributylphosphine, in combination with an azodicarboxylate, e.g. diethyl azodicarboxylate, diisopropyl azodicarboxylate, or azodicarboxylic dipiperidine. Suited solvents may be selected from among N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, hexane, ether, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, toluene, benzene, and mixtures thereof. The reaction is preferably conducted at temperatures between 0 and 100°C .

The opposite way around, i.e. LG denotes NHR^a and NHR^a denotes LG, may be applicable as well. Reaction conditions are equivalent to the original way around.

33

Scheme 4. Strategy 4 to build the bicyclic skeleton

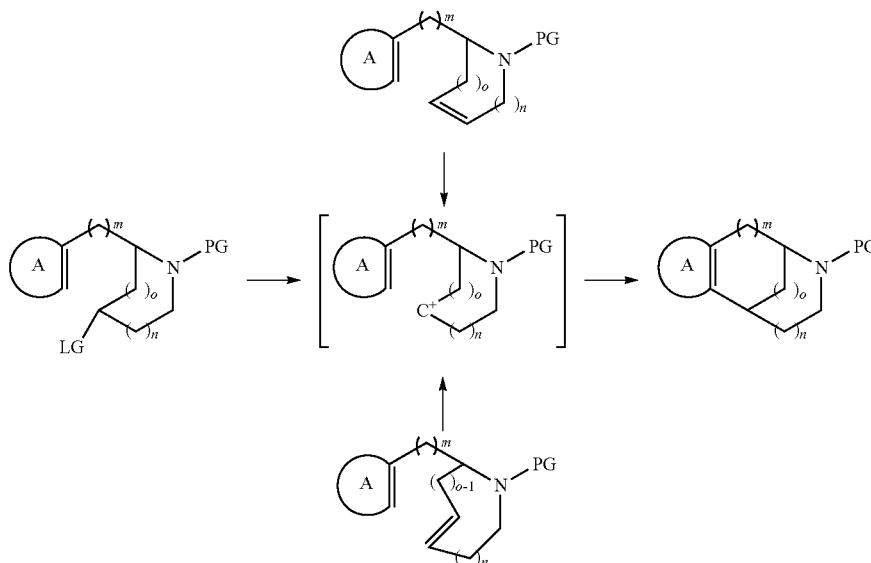


34

BF₃, ZnCl₂, montmorillonites, POCl₃, and PCl₅. Depending on the inclination of the leaving group to be substituted and the electronic nature of the aromatic a more or less powerful acid catalyst has to be used. Besides the acid catalysts mentioned silver salts, e.g. AgOSO₂CF₃, may be useful in the reactions using halides as leaving group. Preferred solvents are hydrocarbons such as hexanes or cyclohexane, chlorinated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane or 1,2-dichloroethane, perfluorinated hydrocarbons, nitrobenzene, chlorinated benzenes, heteroaromatics such as quinoline, dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, ether, ionic liquids, or mixtures thereof. The reactions may be carried out between -10° C. and 220° C., preferably between 20° C. and 180° C. The reactions may also be conducted under microwave irradiation.

This synthetic strategy is particularly suited for the scaffolds I.1 and I.3 to I.9 bearing an electron rich aromatic.

Scheme 5. Strategy 5 to build the bicyclic skeleton



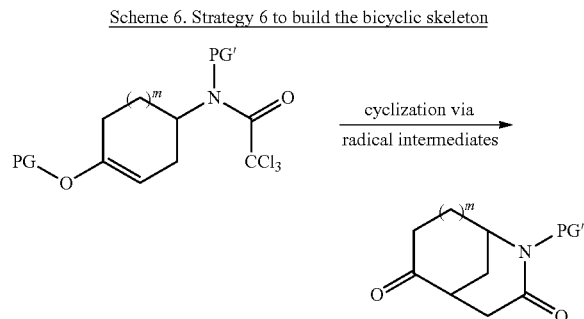
LG = e.g. OH, OSO₂Me, OSO₂Tol, OSO₂CF₃, Cl, Br, I, OC₁₋₃-alkyl, OCOC₁₋₄-alkyl, ...
PG = protective group e.g. Me, Bn, C = O-ring B

A further generally applicable approach is based on an electrophilic aromatic substitution reaction (Scheme 5); A, X, m, n, and o have the meanings as defined hereinbefore and hereinafter. Thereby the aromatic part of the molecule reacts with an activated carbon atom of the azacycle to form the bicyclic framework. The reactive intermediate bears a (partially) positively charged carbon atom in the azacycle that may be generated by the addition of a proton of an acid to an olefinic bond or by the activation of an appropriately positioned leaving group. A huge number of Brønstedt and Lewis acids have been described for this classical reaction that may also be used here. The following enumeration is supposed to give a few more widely used of them: hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, P₄O₁₀, trifluoroacetic acid, methanesulfonic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, Sc(OSO₂CF₃)₃, SnCl₄, FeCl₃, AlBr₃, AlCl₃, SbCl₅, BCl₃,

The bicyclic scaffold may also be accessed via the route delineated in Scheme 6; m has the meaning as defined hereinbefore and hereinafter and PG and PG' are protective groups such as e.g. trialkylsilyl for PG and benzyl or methyl for PG'. The cyclization is realized by the addition of a radical intermediate, generated from the trichloromethyl group and a chlorine abstracting reagent, onto the double bond. Suited chlorine abstracting reagents are Bu₃Sn₂ and (Me₃SO₃Si)₂ that are formed in situ by a radical initiator, such as azobisisobutyronitrile or dibenzoylperoxide, from Bu₃SnH and (Me₃Si)₃SiH, respectively. The reaction is preferably conducted in benzene, toluene, cyclohexane, or hexanes at elevated temperature. This approach is reported inter alia in *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1999, 10, 2399-2410. Elaboration of the bicyclic scaffold to the desired compounds may be accomplished after reduction of the amide functionality to the amine and removal of the protecting group at the right-hand end of the molecule and transformation of the CH₂C=O sub-structure in the left-hand part of the molecule to one of the aromatics described

35

hereinbefore. These transformations are described hereinbefore and hereinafter and are known for similar compounds from the organic chemistry literature (see e.g. Thomas L. Gilchrist, *Heterocyclenchemie*, VCH, Weinheim, 1995).



Besides the strategies presented a host of additional approaches to construct the bicyclic systems of the present invention can be envisaged and are also reported in the literature (see e.g. *J. Med. Chem.* 1970, 13, 630-634; *Chem. Rev.* 1977, 77, 1-36; *J. Med. Chem.* 1979, 22, 537-553; *J. Org. Chem.* 1984, 49, 4033-4044; *J. Med. Chem.* 1996, 39, 1956-1966; *Heterocycles* 1996, 43, 15-22; *J. Med. Chem.* 2002, 45, 3755-3764; *J. Org. Chem.* 2006, 71, 2046-2055; and references quoted therein). Therefore, the preceding strategies are in no way meant to restrict the possible synthetic pathways to access the compounds of the invention but are only supposed to show a few routes by way of example.

The synthetic routes presented may rely on the use of protecting groups. Suitable protecting groups for the respective functionalities and their removal have been described hereinbefore and may be employed analogously (see also: *Protecting Groups*, Philip J. Kocienski, 3rd edition, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 2004 and references quoted therein).

Compounds according to the invention obtained by the synthetic routes described may be subsequently converted into other compounds of the invention by routine processes applicable for conversion of functional groups. Examples for subsequent conversion processes are provided in the following paragraphs.

If in the process of manufacture according to the invention a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an amino, alkylamino or imino group, this may be converted by acylation or sulfonylation into a corresponding acyl or sulfonyl compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a hydroxy group, this may be converted by acylation or sulfonylation into a corresponding acyl or sulfonyl compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a hydroxy group, this may be converted by alkylation into a corresponding ether of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an amino, alkylamino or imino group, this may be converted by alkylation or reductive alkylation into a corresponding alkyl compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an amino group, this may be converted by reaction with an isocyanate or carbamoyl chloride into a corresponding urea derivative of general formula I.

36

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a nitro group, this may be converted by reduction into a corresponding amino compound.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an imino group, this may be converted by nitrosation and subsequent reduction into a corresponding N-amino-imino compound.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a C₁₋₃-alkyloxycarbonyl group, this may be converted by cleavage of the ester into the corresponding carboxy compound.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a carboxy group, this may be converted by esterification into a corresponding ester of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a carboxy or ester group, this may be converted by reaction with an amine into a corresponding amide of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an aromatic substructure, this may be derivatized with a chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom or a nitro, sulfonic acid, chlorosulfonyl, or acyl group to a corresponding compound of general formula I by an electrophilic substitution reaction.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an aromatic amino group, this may be transformed into a corresponding cyano, fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, hydroxy, mercapto, or azido compound of general formula I by diazotization and subsequent replacement of the diazo group with cyanide, fluoride, chloride, bromide, iodide, hydroxide, alkyl or hydrogen sulfide, or azide, respectively.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an aromatic amino group, this may be converted into a corresponding aryl derivatized aromatic compound of general formula I by diazotization and subsequent replacement of the diazo group with an appropriate aryl nucleophile mediated by a suited transition metal species.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an aromatic chloro, bromo, iodo, trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy, mesyloxy, or tosyloxy group, this may be converted into a corresponding aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or alkyl derivatized compound of general formula I by replacement of the respective group by aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or alkyl using a transition metal species mediated process.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an aromatic chloro, bromo, iodo, trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy, mesyloxy, or tosyloxy group, this may be replaced for hydrogen to give a corresponding aromatic compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains two adjacent heteroatoms that are amino and hydroxy, amino, or mercapto, these heteroatoms may be linked via a carboxy carbon atom to form a cyclic amidine, imino ester, or imino thioester substructure that may be part of an aromatic ring.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a cyano group, this may be converted into an amino alkyl derivatized compound of general formula I by reduction.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a cyano group, this may be converted into a N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl group by the treatment with hydroxylamine.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl group, this may be converted to an oxadiazole derivatized compound of general formula I by the treatment with a carboxylic or related group.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains an aminocarbonyl group, this may be converted by dehydration into a corresponding cyano compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a keto or aldehydic group, this may be converted by reduction into a corresponding hydroxyl compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a keto or aldehydic group, this may be converted by reaction with a carbon nucleophile into a corresponding hydroxy alkyl compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a cyano group, this may be converted into a corresponding tetrazolyl compound of general formula I by reacting with an azide salt or derivative.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a keto or an aldehydic group, this may be converted by reaction with a carbon nucleophile into a corresponding hydroxy alkyl compound of general formula I.

If a compound of general formula I is obtained which contains a keto or aldehydic group, this may be converted by reduction into a corresponding hydroxyl compound of general formula I.

The subsequent esterification is optionally carried out in a solvent or mixture of solvents such as methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, benzene, toluene, chlorobenzene, tetrahydrofuran, benzene/tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane or particularly advantageously in the corresponding alcohol optionally in the presence of an acid such as hydrochloric acid or in the presence of a dehydrating agent. Isobutyl chloroformate, thionyl chloride, trimethylchlorosilane, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentoxide, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbo-diimide/N-hydroxysuccinimide, N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole, triphenylphosphine/carbon tetrachloride, or combinations thereof optionally in the presence of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine and/or 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole are among the routinely used reagents to accomplish this transformation. The reactions are conducted between 0 and 150° C., preferably between 0 and 80° C.

The subsequent ester formation may also be carried out by reacting a compound which contains a carboxy group with a corresponding alkyl halide.

The subsequent acylation or sulfonylation is optionally carried out in a solvent or mixture of solvents such as methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, benzene, toluene, chlorobenzene, tetrahydrofuran, benzene/tetrahydrofuran, or 1,4-dioxane with a corresponding acyl or sulfonyl derivative optionally in the presence of a tertiary organic base or in the presence of an inorganic base or in the presence of a dehydrating agent. Routinely used agents are e.g. isobutyl chloroformate, thionyl chloride, trimethylchlorosilane, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentoxide, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide/N-hydroxysuccinimide, N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole, triphenylphosphine/carbon tetrachloride, or combinations thereof that may be employed in the presence of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine and/or 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole at temperatures between 0 and 150° C., preferably between 0 and 80° C.

The subsequent alkylation is optionally carried out in a solvent or mixture of solvents such as methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, benzene, toluene, chlorobenzene, tetrahydrofuran, benzene/tetrahydrofuran, or 1,4-dioxane with an alkylating agent such as a corresponding halide or sulfonic acid ester, e.g. methyl iodide, ethyl bromide, dimethylsulfate,

or benzyl chloride, optionally in the presence of a tertiary organic base or in the presence of an inorganic base at temperatures between 0 and 150° C., preferably between 0 and 100° C.

The subsequent reductive alkylation is carried out with a corresponding carbonyl compound such as e.g. formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, propionaldehyde, acetone, or butyraldehyde in the presence of a complex metal hydride such as sodium borohydride, lithium borohydride, sodium triacetoxyborohydride, or sodium cyanoborohydride conveniently at a pH of 6-7 and at ambient temperature or using hydrogen in the presence of a transition metal catalyst, e.g. palladium/charcoal at a hydrogen pressure of 1 to 5 bar. Methylation may also be carried out in the presence of formic acid as reducing agent at elevated temperature, e.g. between 60 and 120° C.

The subsequent urea formation from an amine is optionally carried out in a solvent or mixture of solvents such as dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, toluene, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, or 1,4-dioxane with an isocyanate or carbamoyl chloride optionally in the presence of a tertiary organic base, e.g. triethylamine or ethyldiisopropylamine, or in the presence of an inorganic base, e.g. potassium carbonate or calcium oxide, at temperatures between 0 and 180° C., preferably between 5 and 120° C. Additives such as pyridine or 4-dimethylaminopyridine may be beneficial.

The subsequent reduction of a nitro group is carried out, for example, with hydrogen and a catalyst such as palladium on carbon, platinum dioxide, or Raney nickel, or using other reducing agents such as iron or zinc in the presence of an acid such as acetic acid.

The subsequent nitrosation of an imino group followed by reduction to obtain the N-amino-imino compound is carried out, for example, with an alkyl nitrite such as isoamyl nitrite to form the N-nitroso-imino compound that is then reduced to the N-amino-imino compound using, for example, zinc in the presence of an acid such as acetic acid.

The subsequent cleaving of a C₁₋₃-alkyloxycarbonyl group to obtain the carboxy group is carried out, for example, by hydrolysis with an acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid or an alkali metal hydroxide such as lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, or potassium hydroxide.

The subsequent amide formation is carried out by reacting a corresponding reactive carboxylic acid derivative with a corresponding amine optionally in a solvent or mixture of solvents such as methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, benzene, toluene, chlorobenzene, tetrahydrofuran, benzene/tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane, while the amine used may also serve as solvent, optionally in the presence of a tertiary organic base or in the presence of an inorganic base or with a corresponding carboxylic acid in the presence of a dehydrating agent. Isobutyl chloroformate, thionyl chloride, trimethylchlorosilane, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentoxide, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide/N-hydroxysuccinimide, 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole, N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole or triphenylphosphine/carbon tetrachloride, or combinations thereof optionally in the presence of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine at temperatures between 0 and 150° C., preferably between 0 and 80° C., may be applied to achieve the coupling.

The subsequent introduction of a chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom onto an aromatic substructure may be carried out by reacting the aromatic compound with an appropriate electrophile of the halogen atom. Suited chlorine and bromine electrophiles may be e.g. N-halosuccinimide, HOCl, HOBr, tertBuOCl, tertBuOBr, chlorine, bromine, dibromoisocyanu-

ric acid, pyridinium dichlorobromate, pyridinium tribromide, or sulfonyl chloride that may be used alone or in combination with an acid, e.g. hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, tetrafluoroboric acid, triflic acid, sulfuric acid, or acetic acid, or a Lewis acid, e.g. iron(III) halide, borontrifluoride hydrate, borontrifluoride etherate, or aluminum halide. Further useful combinations may be LiBr and ceric ammonium nitrate, KCl or KBr with Oxone®, or KBr and sodium perborate. Suited iodine electrophiles may be generated from iodine combined with an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid, sulfur trioxide, manganese dioxide, HIO₃, hydrogen peroxide, sodium periodate, peroxydisulfates, and Oxone®. Further suited iodine electrophiles may be e.g. iodine chloride, dichloriodates, and N-iodosuccinimide. These iodine electrophiles may be used without an additive or in the presence of an acid such as e.g. acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, or sulfuric acid, or a Lewis acid such as borontrifluoride hydrate, or copper salts. If a nitro group is to be introduced appropriate nitro electrophiles may be generated from, for example, nitric acid, acetyl nitrate, ceric ammonium nitrate, sodium nitrate, N₂O₅, alkyl nitrate, and nitronium tetrafluoroborate. Some of these reagents may be used without an additive, though, several of them are better used in combination with an acid, e.g. sulfuric acid or triflic acid, acetic anhydride, trifluoroacetic anhydride, Lewis acid, e.g. ytterbium triflate or iron acetate, P₂O₅, or a base. The SO₃H group may be introduced by reacting the aromatic compound with, for example, concentrated sulfuric acid, SO₃, ClSO₃H, or ClSO₂NMe₂ combined with indium triflate. Reacting the aromatic compound with ClSO₃H gives the corresponding chlorosulfonylated derivative that may be hydrolyzed to the sulfonic acid. Acylating the aromatic part is conducted using an acyl electrophile that may be generated from the respective acyl halide, e.g. chloride, or acyl anhydride and a Lewis acid such as e.g. aluminum halide, diethylaluminum halide, indium halide, iron(III) halide, tin(IV) halide, borontrifluoride, titanium(IV) halide, or a Brønsted acid, e.g. sulfuric acid or triflic acid. The formyl group is best introduced using the so-called Vilsmeier or Vilsmeier-Haack conditions: dialkylformamide combined with phosgene, thionyl chloride, POCl₃, or oxalyl chloride. Preferred solvents for the electrophilic substitutions described may differ depending on the electrophile employed; in the following some more generally applicable are mentioned: methylene chloride, 1,2-dichloroethane, chlorobenzene, dichlorobenzene, ether, fluorinated hydrocarbons, hexanes, quinoline, or acetonitrile. The temperatures preferably applied range from 0 to 180° C.

The subsequent replacement of an aromatic amino group is initiated by diazotization of the amino group using a nitrous acid or nitrosonium source or equivalent such as a nitrite salt combined with an acid, e.g. sodium nitrite and hydrochloric acid, nitrosonium tetrafluoroborate, or an alkyl nitrite, e.g. tert-butyl nitrite or iso-amylnitrite. The diazotization is optionally carried out in methylene chloride, 1,2-dichloroethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, benzene, toluene, chlorobenzene, tetrahydrofuran, water, ethyl acetate, alcohol, ether, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, or mixtures thereof at temperatures between -10° C. and 100° C. (diazotization of amino groups is detailed in, for example, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 1976, 15, 251). The subsequent displacement of the diazo group for a cyano group, chlorine, or bromine using cuprous cyanide, chloride, or bromide, respectively, is known as the Sandmeyer reaction (see e.g. March's Advanced Organic Chemistry, Michael B. Smith and Jerry March, John Wiley & Sons Inc., 6. Ed., New Jersey, 2007 and references quoted therein); the reaction is optionally conducted between -10° C. and 120° C. in one of the solvents or mixtures mentioned above. The replacement of

the diazo group for a fluorine atom may be achieved with a tetrafluoroborate salt or tetrafluoroboric acid and heating to 20 to 160° C.; the reaction is known as the Schiemann reaction. Iodine may be introduced by treatment of the diazo compound with an iodide salt, e.g. sodium iodide, preferably using water or an aqueous solvent mixture at temperatures between 0 and 120° C. The diazo group is replaced for hydroxy using water or an aqueous solvent mixture at temperatures between 0 and 180° C. The reaction usually works without further additives but the addition of cuprous oxide or strong acid may be advantageous. Mercapto or alkylmercapto may be introduced via their corresponding disulfide salts or dialkyldisulfides at temperatures between 0 and 120° C.; depending on the sulfur species used an inert solvent or aqueous solvent system may be preferred (see e.g. *Synth. Commun.* 2001, 31, 1857 and references quoted therein).

The subsequent replacement of an aromatic amino group by an aryl group may be carried out via the corresponding diazo compound obtainable as described above. The reaction with an aryl nucleophile, preferably an aryl boronic acid, boronic ester, trifluoroborate, zinc halide, or stannane, is conducted in the presence of a transition metal species derived from palladium, nickel, rhodium, copper, or iron, preferably palladium. The active catalyst may be a complex of the transition metal with ligands such as e.g. phosphines, phosphites, imidazole carbenes, imidazolidine carbenes, dibenzylideneacetone, allyl, or nitriles, an elemental form of the transition metal such as palladium on carbon or nanoparticles, or salts such as chloride, bromide, acetate, or trifluoroacetate. In these reactions the diazo compound is preferably employed as its tetrafluoroborate salt optionally in methylene chloride, N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, water, ethyl acetate, alcohol, ether, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, or mixtures thereof at temperatures between 10° C. and 180° C., preferably between 20° C. and 140° C.

The subsequent replacement of an aromatic chloro, bromo, iodo atom or an aromatic trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy, mesyloxy, or tosyloxy group for an aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or alkyl residue is preferably mediated by a transition metal species derived from palladium, nickel, rhodium, copper, or iron. The active catalyst may be a complex of the transition metal with ligands such as e.g. phosphines (e.g. tritertbutylphosphine, tricyclohexylphosphine, substituted biphenyldicyclohexylphosphines, substituted biphenylditertbutylphosphines, triphenylphosphine, tritolylphosphine, trifurylphosphine, 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene), phosphites, imidazole carbenes, imidazolidine carbenes, dibenzylideneacetone, allyl, or nitriles, an elemental form of the transition metal such as palladium on carbon or nanoparticles of iron or palladium, or a salt such as fluoride, chloride, bromide, acetate, triflate, or trifluoroacetate. The replacement is preferably conducted with a trifluoroborate, boronic acid, or boronic ester (Suzuki or Suzuki-type reaction), zinc halide (Negishi or Negishi-type reaction), stannane (Stille reaction), silane (Hiyama or Hiyama-type reaction), magnesium halide (Kumada or Kumada-type reaction) of the aryl, alkenyl, or alkyl residue to be introduced. The terminal alkyne is preferably used as it is or as the zinc acetylide derivative. Depending on the electrophilic and nucleophilic reaction partners additives such as halide salts, e.g. lithium chloride, potassium fluoride, tetrabutylammonium fluoride, hydroxide sources such as potassium hydroxide or potassium carbonate, silver salts such as silver oxide or triflate, copper salts such as copper chloride or copper thiophenecarboxylate may be advantageous or even essential. Copper iodide is a preferred additive in the coupling with a terminal alkyne group (Sonogashira reaction). The

coupling reactions are optionally conducted in methylene chloride, N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, water, ethyl acetate, alcohol, ether, dimethylsulfoxide, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, or mixtures thereof, though, depending on the nucleophile some of them are less or not suited at all. Preferred temperatures are in the range from -10°C. to 180°C.

The subsequent replacement of an aromatic chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom or an aromatic trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy, mesyloxy, or tosyloxy group for a hydrogen atom is preferably mediated by a transition metal species derived from palladium, nickel, platinum, or rhodium. The active catalyst may be a complex of the transition metal with ligands, an elemental form, or a salt of the transition metal as mentioned above. Raney nickel or palladium on carbon are among the preferred catalyst species. Suited hydrogen sources may be hydrogen, preferably at pressures of 1 to 5 bar, silanes, e.g. trialkoxysilane, boranes, hydrides, e.g. alkali metal borohydride, formic acid, or formates, e.g. ammonium formate. The reactions are preferably carried out in methylene chloride, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, water, ethyl acetate, alcohol, ether, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, or mixtures thereof at -10°C. to 180°C. , more preferably at 20°C. to 140°C.

The subsequent cyclization of two adjacent heteroatoms is optionally conducted with a carboxy equivalent such as nitrile, carboxylic chloride or fluoride, carboxylic acid, ketene, carboxylic ester, or carboxylic thioester. The overall transformation consists of two reaction steps: attachment of the carboxy equivalent to one of the two heteroatoms followed by cyclization with the other heteroatom. The first step is an amide formation with the amino functionality that may be carried out as described hereinbefore. The ensuing reaction step, cyclization with the second heteroatom, may be accomplished by heating in the presence of an acid, e.g. acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, sulfuric acid, or hydrochloric acid, or a base, e.g. sodium hydroxide, sodium ethoxide, or sodium tertbutoxide. The use of dehydrating reagents such as anhydrides, e.g. acetic anhydride, orthoesters, e.g. trimethylorthoformate, thionylchloride, phosgene, diphosgene, triphosgene, phosphorous oxychloride, phosphorous pentachloride, dialkylcarbodiimides, combinations of phosphines, e.g. triphenylphosphine or trialkylphosphine with dialkyl azodicarboxylates, bromine, iodine, or 1,2-dihaloethanes, e.g. 1,2-dibromotetrafluoroethane, may be advantageous. The reactions are preferably carried out in inert solvents or mixtures such as methylene chloride, 1,2-dichloroethane, benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, ether, or combinations thereof, though, cyclization in the presence of an acid or a base may also be conducted in water or an alcohol, e.g. methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, or tertbutanol, or combinations with these solvents. The reactions are carried out at temperatures between 0°C. and 200°C. , preferably between 20°C. and 140°C.

The subsequent reduction of a cyano group to obtain an aminomethyl group is optionally conducted with hydrogen in the presence of a transition metal species or with a hydride. Suited transition metals may be derived from palladium, nickel, platinum, rhodium, or ruthenium such as, for example, palladium on charcoal, palladium hydroxide, platinum oxide, or Raney nickel that may be used in solvents such as ethyl acetate, alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, ether, benzene, toluene, N,N-dimethylformamide, or N-methylpyrrolidinone at hydrogen pressures between 1 and 10 bar, preferably between 1 and 5 bar, and at temperatures between 0 and 180°C. , preferably between 20

and 120°C. Additives such as acids, e.g. hydrochloric acid, methanesulfonic acid, sulfuric acid, or acetic acid, may be beneficial for the hydrogenation. Appropriate hydride sources may be selected from e.g. borohydrides, e.g. sodium borohydride, potassium trisecbutylborohydride, borane, or lithium triethylborohydride, or alanes, e.g. lithium aluminum hydride or diisobutylaluminum hydride. Some of these reagents are best used in combination with nickel chloride or cobalt chloride as sodium borohydride. These reagents may be used in e.g. tetrahydrofuran, ether, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, benzene, or toluene; some are also compatible with alcoholic solutions. Preferred reaction temperatures range from -80°C. to 160°C. , more preferred from -40°C. to 80°C.

The subsequent formation of a N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl group from a cyano group may be carried out by the treatment of the cyano compound with hydroxylamine. The reaction is preferably conducted in aqueous or alcoholic solvents at temperatures between 0°C. and 140°C.

The subsequent formation of an oxadiazole from an N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl is optionally conducted with a carboxy equivalent such as nitrile, carboxylic chloride or fluoride, carboxylic acid, ketene, carboxylic ester, or carboxylic thioester. The transformation is related to the formation of a ring starting from two adjacent heteroatoms described above and may be carried out analogously.

The subsequent formation of a cyano group from an amino carbonyl group is optionally conducted by using a dehydrating reagent such as e.g. anhydride, e.g. acetic anhydride, trifluoroacetic anhydride, or triflic anhydride, phosgene, thionyl chloride, oxalyl chloride, POCl_3 , PCl_5 , P_4O_{10} , triphenylphosphite, or triphenyl- or trialkylphosphine combined with tetrachloromethane, 1,2-dibromotetrafluoroethane, or bromine. The reactions are preferably carried out in dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, hexanes, ether, 1,4-dioxane, benzene, toluene, acetonitrile, mixtures thereof, or without a solvent at temperatures between 0°C. and 140°C. Additives such as amines, e.g. pyridine or triethylamine, or N,N-dimethylformamide may be beneficial.

The subsequent reduction of a keto or an aldehydic group to obtain a secondary or primary alcohol may be carried out with a complex metal hydride such as sodium borohydride, lithium borohydride, lithium triethylborohydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride, or lithium aluminum hydride. The reductions may be conducted in e.g. dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, hexanes, ether, 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, benzene, toluene, alcohols, e.g. methanol, water, or mixtures thereof, though, not all reducing agents are compatible with all of these solvents. Preferred temperatures are between -80°C. and 140°C. depending on the reducing power of the reagent. Alternatively, hydrogen in the presence of a transition metal catalyst may be used for the reduction.

The subsequent addition of a carbon nucleophile to a keto or an aldehydic group to obtain a tertiary or secondary alcohol may be carried out with an alkyl or aryl metal compound, preferably with a lithium or magnesium derivative. The reactions are preferably conducted in hexanes, ether, 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, benzene, toluene, or mixtures thereof between -80°C. and 50°C.

The subsequent conversion of a cyano into a tetrazolyl group may be achieved by reacting the cyanide with sodium azide or trimethylsilyl azide in e.g. toluene, xylene, cyclohexane, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, alcohol, water, or mixtures thereof. Beneficial additives may be ZnBr_2 , Bu_3SnCl , NH_4Cl , Bu_2SnO ,

AlCl_3 , AlMe_3 , HNEt_3Cl , and NEt_3 . The reactions are preferably conducted between 20° C. and 160° C.

The subsequent addition of a carbon nucleophile to a keto or an aldehydic group to obtain a tertiary or secondary alcohol may be carried out with an alkyl or aryl metal compound, preferably with a lithium or magnesium derivative. The reactions are preferably conducted in hexanes, ether, 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, benzene, toluene, or mixtures thereof between -80° C. and 50° C.

The subsequent reduction of a keto or an aldehydic group to obtain a secondary or primary alcohol may be carried out with a complex metal hydride such as sodium borohydride, lithium borohydride, lithium triethylborohydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride, or lithium aluminum hydride. The reductions may be conducted in e.g. dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, hexanes, ether, 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, N,N-dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidinone, benzene, toluene, alcohols, e.g. methanol, water, or mixtures thereof, though, not all reducing agents mentioned are compatible with all of these solvents. Preferred temperatures are between -80° C. and 140° C. depending on the reducing power of the reagent. Alternatively, hydrogen in the presence of a transition metal catalyst may be used for the reduction.

In the reactions described hereinbefore, any reactive group present such as hydroxy, carboxy, amino, alkylamino, or imino group may be protected during the reaction by conventional protecting groups which are cleaved again after the reaction.

For example, a protecting group for a hydroxy group may be a trimethylsilyl, tertbutyldimethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, acetyl, pivaloyl, benzoyl, methyl, tert-butyl, allyl, trityl, benzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, tetrahydropyranyl, methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, or 2-trimethylsilylethoxymethyl group, protecting groups for a carboxy group may be trimethylsilyl, methyl, ethyl, tertbutyl, allyl, benzyl, or tetrahydropyranyl, protecting groups for a ketone or aldehyde may be a ketal or acetal, respectively, e.g. derived from methanol, glycol, or propane-1,3-diol,

protecting groups for an amino, alkylamino, or imino group may be methyl, formyl, acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, benzyl, methoxybenzyl, or 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl and for the amino group additionally phthalyl, and

protecting groups for a terminal alkyne may be trimethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, tertbutyldimethylsilyl, or 2-hydroxy-isopropyl.

Any acyl protecting group may be cleaved, for example, hydrolytically in an aqueous solvent, e.g. in water, isopropanol/water, acetic acid/water, tetrahydrofuran/water, or 1,4-dioxane/water, in the presence of an acid such as trifluoroacetic acid, hydrochloric acid, or sulfuric acid or in the presence of an alkali metal base such as lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, or potassium hydroxide or aprotically, e.g. in the presence of iodotrimethylsilane, at temperatures between 0 and 120° C., preferably between 10 and 100° C. A trifluoroacetyl group is preferably cleaved by treating with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, optionally in a solvent such as acetic acid, at temperatures between 50 and 120° C. or by treating with sodium hydroxide solution, optionally in an additional solvent such as tetrahydrofuran or methanol, at temperatures between 0 and 80° C.

Any acetal or ketal protecting group used may be cleaved, for example, hydrolytically in an aqueous solvent, e.g. in water, isopropanol/water, acetic acid/water, tetrahydrofuran/water, or 1,4-dioxane/water, in the presence of an acid such as trifluoroacetic acid, hydrochloric acid, or sulfuric acid or

aprotically, e.g. in the presence of iodotrimethylsilane, at temperatures between 0 and 120° C., preferably between 10 and 100° C.

A trimethylsilyl group is cleaved, for example, in water, an aqueous solvent mixture or an alcohol, such as methanol or ethanol, in the presence of a base such as lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, or sodium methoxide.

Acids such as e.g. hydrochloric acid, trifluoroacetic acid, or acetic acid may also be suitable. The cleavage usually takes place at comparatively low temperatures, e.g. between -60 and 60° C. Silyl groups other than trimethylsilyl are preferentially cleaved in the presence of an acid, e.g. trifluoroacetic acid, hydrochloric acid, or sulfuric acid, at temperatures between 0° C. and 100° C. A particularly suited cleaving method for silyl groups is based on the use of fluoride salts, e.g. tetrabutylammonium fluoride, hydrogen fluoride, or potassium fluoride, in organic solvents, such as for example diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, dimethoxyethane, toluene, benzene, dichloroethane, or dichloromethane at temperatures between -20 and 100° C.

A benzyl, methoxybenzyl, or benzyloxycarbonyl group is advantageously cleaved hydrogenolytically, e.g. with hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium on carbon, palladium hydroxide, or platinum oxide in a solvent such as methanol, ethanol, ethyl acetate, or glacial acetic acid, optionally in the presence of an acid, such as hydrochloric acid, at temperatures between 0 and 100° C., preferably between 20 and 60° C., and at hydrogen pressures of 1 to 7 bar, preferably 3 to 5 bar. Trimethylsilyl iodide, boron trichloride, or boron trifluoride in the presence of a scavenger such as anisole, thioanisole, or pentamethylbenzene may also be used with benzylether derivatives. An electron-rich benzyl residue, such as methoxybenzyl, may also be cleaved oxidatively with e.g. 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ) or ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN) preferably in an alcoholic or aqueous solvent at temperatures between 10 and 120° C. A 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl group is preferably cleaved in trifluoroacetic acid in the presence of a scavenger such as anisole.

A tertbutyl or tertbutoxycarbonyl group is preferably cleaved by treating with an acid such as trifluoroacetic acid, sulfuric acid, or hydrochloric acid or by treating with iodotrimethylsilane optionally using a solvent such as methylene chloride, 1,4-dioxane, methanol, isopropanol, water, or diethylether.

A methyl group at a tertiary amine may be cleaved by the treatment with 1-chloroethyl chloroformate. Hydrobromic acid and borontribromide are particularly suited for the cleavage of methylethers.

The compounds of general formula I may be resolved into their enantiomers and/or diastereomers, as mentioned before. Thus, for example, cis/trans mixtures may be resolved into their cis and trans isomers, and racemic compounds may be separated into their enantiomers.

The cis/trans mixtures may be resolved, for example, by chromatography into the cis and trans isomers thereof. The compounds of general formula I which occur as racemates may be separated by methods known per se (cf. Allinger N. L. and Eliel E. L. in "Topics in Stereochemistry", Vol. 6, Wiley Interscience, 1971) into their optical antipodes and diastereomeric mixtures of compounds of general formula I may be resolved into their diastereomers by taking advantage of their different physico-chemical properties using methods known per se, e.g. chromatography and/or fractional crystallization; if the compounds obtained thereafter are racemates, they may be resolved into the enantiomers as mentioned above.

The racemates are preferably resolved by column chromatography on chiral phases or by crystallisation from an optically active solvent or by reacting with an optically active substance which forms salts or derivatives, such as e.g. esters or amides, with the racemic compound. Salts may be formed with enantiopure acids for basic compounds and with enantiopure bases for acidic compounds. Diastereomeric derivatives are formed with enantiopure auxiliary compounds such as e.g. acids, their activated derivatives, or alcohols. Separation of the diastereomeric mixture of salts or derivatives thus obtained may be achieved by taking advantage of their different physico-chemical properties, e.g. differences in solubility; the free antipodes may be released from the pure diastereomeric salts or derivatives by the action of suitable agents. Optically active acids in common use for such a purpose are e.g. the D- and L-forms of tartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, di-o-tolytartaric acid, malic acid, mandelic acid, camphorsulfonic acid, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or quinic acid. Optically active alcohols applicable as auxiliary may be, for example, (+) or (–)-menthol and optically active acyl groups in amides may be, for example, (+)- or (–)-menthyloxycarbonyl.

As mentioned above, the compounds of formula I may be converted into salts, particularly for pharmaceutical use into the physiologically acceptable salts with inorganic or organic acids provided that compound I bears a basic residue. Acids which may be used for this purpose include for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, phosphoric acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, or maleic acid.

If the compounds of formula I contain an acidic residue like, for example, a carboxy group, they may be converted into the salts thereof with inorganic or organic bases, particularly for pharmaceutical use into the physiologically acceptable salts thereof. Suitable bases for this purpose include, for example, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, calcium isopropoxide, magnesium hydroxide, magnesium ethoxide, ammonium hydroxide, cyclohexylamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, N-methyl-D-glucamine, L-lysine, L-arginine, and piperazine.

The compounds according to the invention are advantageously also obtainable using the methods described in the examples that follow, which may also be combined for this purpose with methods known to the skilled man from the literature.

As already mentioned, the compounds of general formula I according to the invention and the physiologically acceptable salts thereof have valuable pharmacological properties, particularly an inhibitory effect on the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1.

The biological properties of the new compounds may be investigated as follows:

In vitro inhibition of 11 β -HSD1 by test compounds was determined with HTRF (Homogeneous Time-Resolved Fluorescence) technology (cisbio international, France) detecting cortisol generated from cortisterone by human liver microsomes. Briefly, compounds were incubated for 1 hour at 37° C. in Tris buffer (20 mM tris, 5 mM EDTA, pH 6.0) containing NADPH (200 μ M) and cortisone (80 nM). Cortisol generated in the reaction is then detected with a competitive immunoassay, involving two HTRF conjugates: cortisol linked to XL665 and anti-cortisol antibody labeled with Europium cryptate. The incubation period for detection reaction was typically 2 hours. The amount of cortisol is determined by reading the time-resolved fluorescence of the wells (Ex 320/75 nm; Em 615/8.5 nm and 665/7.5 nm). The ratio of

the two emission signals is then calculated (Em665*10000/Em615). Each assay contained incubations with vehicle controls instead of compound as controls for non-inhibited cortisol generation (100% CTL; 'high values') and incubations with carbenoxolone as controls for fully inhibited enzyme and cortisol background (0% CTL; 'low values'). Each assay also contained a calibration curve with cortisol to transform the fluorescent data into cortisol concentrations. Percent inhibition of each compound was determined relative to the carbenoxolone signal and IC₅₀ curves were generated.

The compounds of general formula I according to the invention may for example have IC₅₀ values below 10000 nM, particularly below 1000 nM, most preferably below 100 nM. In the Table 2 compounds of the invention (specified in Table 3) and their inhibitory activity determined as described above are compiled.

TABLE 2

Ex. No.	11 β -HSD IC ₅₀ (nM)	Ex. No.	11 β -HSD IC ₅₀ (nM)	Ex. No.	11 β -HSD IC ₅₀ (nM)	Ex. No.	11 β -HSD IC ₅₀ (nM)
1	964	44	175	93	1494	140	101
2	934	45	240	94	36	141	133
3	274	46	954	95	75	142	1938
4	156	47	106	98	1387	143	179
6	692	48	639	99	420	144	250
7	1192	49	186	101	59	145	254
8	847	50	1551	102	501	146	87
9	1509	51	101	100	1349	147	376
10	1767	52	1397	103	878	148	230
11	1347	53	863	104	762	149	91
5	4573	54	2656	106	1518	150	299
12	1510	56	2442	107	1633	151	242
13	4024	59	555	108	221	152	94
14	136	60	760	109	693	154	185
15	109	61	2104	110	2313	155	243
16	1070	62	666	112	1115	156	198
17	809	63	335	113	404	157	168
18	823	64	631	114	2118	158	135
19	421	66	2536	115	214	160	182
20	138	67	388	116	70	161	283
21	86	68	654	117	340	162	333
22	1434	69	6114	118	149	163	491
23	186	71	2375	119	2763	164	77
24	120	72	693	121	5930	165	1233
25	837	73	663	122	5564	166	2451
26	3509	75	6036	125	1572	167	1470
27	3484	76	667	126	2852	168	2371
29	1116	77	571	128	474	169	2061
30	1005	78	5870	129	2173	170	2132
31	1340	82	1485	130	1153	171	2236
34	859	84	1179	131	432	172	2583
35	1289	85	362	132	210	173	1487
37	197	86	67	133	363	174	178
38	106	87	555	134	1699	175	176
39	499	88	316	135	533	176	625
40	61	89	164	136	2076	177	76
41	373	90	255	137	3525	178	798
42	165	91	1545	138	1394	179	205
43	247	92	459	139	2972	181	3804
182	1510	183	338	184	202	185	294
188	695	189	1461	190	1256	191	398
192	789	193	1010	194	1692	195	275
196	252	197	796	198	2230	199	96
200	83	201	149	202	758	203	260
204	69	205	74	206	86	207	1437
208	40						

In view of their ability to inhibit the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1, the compounds of general formula I according to the invention and the corresponding pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are theoretically suitable for the treatment and/or preventative treatment of all those conditions or diseases which may be affected by the

inhibition of the 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 activity. Therefore, compounds according to the invention are particularly suitable for the prevention or treatment of diseases, particularly metabolic disorders, or conditions such as type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, complications of diabetes (such as e.g. retinopathy, nephropathy or neuropathies, diabetic foot, ulcers, macroangiopathies, slow or poor wound healing), metabolic acidosis or ketosis, reactive hypoglycaemia, hyperinsulinaemia, glucose metabolic disorder, insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome, dyslipidaemias of different origins, atherosclerosis and related diseases, obesity, high blood pressure, chronic heart failure, edema and hyperuricaemia. These substances are also suitable for preventing beta-cell degeneration such as e.g. apoptosis or necrosis of pancreatic beta cells. The substances are also suitable for improving or restoring the functionality of pancreatic cells, and also of increasing the number and size of pancreatic beta cells. The compounds according to the invention may also be used as diuretics or antihypertensives and are suitable for the prevention and treatment of acute renal failure.

Additionally, inhibition of 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 has been shown to lower intraocular pressure in subjects with ocular hypertension, therefore the compounds could be used to treat glaucoma.

In view of the role of 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 in modulating cortisol levels for interaction with the glucocorticoid receptor, and the known role of excess glucocorticoids in bone loss, the compounds may have beneficial effects in treatment or prevention of osteoporosis.

Stress and/or glucocorticoids have been shown to influence cognitive function, and excess cortisol has been associated with brain neuronal loss or dysfunction. Treatment with an 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 inhibitor may result in amelioration or prevention of cognitive impairment. Such compounds may also be useful in treating anxiety or depression.

The dynamic interaction between the immune system and the HPA (hypothalamopituitary-adrenal) axis is known, and glucocorticoids help balance between cell-mediated responses and humoral responses. The immune reaction is typically biased towards a humoral response in certain disease states, such as tuberculosis, leprosy, and psoriasis. More appropriate would be a cell-based response. An 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 inhibitor would bolster a temporal immune response in association with immunization to ensure that a cell based response would be obtained, and as such could be useful in immunomodulation.

In particular, the compounds according to the invention, including the physiologically acceptable salts thereof, are suitable for the prevention or treatment of diabetes, particularly type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, and diabetic complications.

The dosage required to achieve the corresponding activity for treatment or prevention usually depends on the compound which is to be administered, the patient, the nature and gravity of the illness or condition and the method and frequency of administration and is for the patient's doctor to decide. Expediently, the dosage may be from 1 to 100 mg, preferably 1 to 30 mg, by intravenous route, and 1 to 1000 mg, preferably 1 to 100 mg, by oral route, in each case administered 1 to 4 times a day. For this purpose, the compounds of formula I prepared according to the invention may be formulated, optionally together with other active substances, together with one or more inert conventional carriers and/or diluents, e.g. with corn starch, lactose, glucose, microcrystalline cellulose, magnesium stearate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, citric acid,

tartaric acid, water, water/ethanol, water/glycerol, water/sorbitol, water/polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, cetylstearyl alcohol, carboxymethylcellulose or fatty substances such as hard fat or suitable mixtures thereof, to produce conventional galenic preparations such as plain or coated tablets, capsules, powders, suspensions or suppositories.

The compounds according to the invention may also be used in conjunction with other active substances, particularly for the treatment and/or prevention of the diseases and conditions mentioned above. Other active substances which are suitable for such combinations include for example those which potentiate the therapeutic effect of an 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 inhibitor according to the invention with respect to one of the indications mentioned and/or which allow the dosage of an 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1 inhibitor according to the invention to be reduced. Therapeutic agents which are suitable for such a combination include, for example, antidiabetic agents such as metformin, sulfonyleureas (e.g. glibenclamide, tolbutamide, glimepiride), nateglinide, repaglinide, thiazolidinediones (e.g. rosiglitazone, pioglitazone), SGLT 2 inhibitors (e.g. dapagliflozin, remogliflozin etabonate), PPAR-gamma agonists (e.g. GI 262570) and antagonists, PPAR-gamma/alpha modulators (e.g. KRP 297), alpha-glucosidase inhibitors (e.g. acarbose, voglibose), DPPIV inhibitors (e.g. Sitagliptin, Vildagliptin, Saxagliptin, Alogliptin, Linagliptin), alpha2-antagonists, insulin and insulin analogues, GLP-1 and GLP-1 analogues (e.g. exendin-4) or amylin. The list also includes inhibitors of protein tyrosinephosphatase 1, substances that affect deregulated glucose production in the liver, such as e.g. inhibitors of glucose-6-phosphatase, or fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase, glycogen phosphorylase, glucagon receptor antagonists and inhibitors of phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase, glycogen synthase kinase or pyruvate dehydrokinase and glucokinase activators, lipid lowering agents such as for example HMG-CoA-reductase inhibitors (e.g. simvastatin, atorvastatin), fibrates (e.g. bezafibrate, fenofibrate), nicotinic acid and the derivatives thereof, PPAR-alpha agonists, PPAR-delta agonists, ACAT inhibitors (e.g. avasimibe) or cholesterol absorption inhibitors such as, for example, ezetimibe, bile acid-binding substances such as, for example, cholestyramine, inhibitors of ileac bile acid transport, HDL-raising compounds such as CETP inhibitors or ABC1 regulators or active substances for treating obesity, such as sibutramine or tetrahydrolipostatin, SDRIs, axokine, leptin mimetics, antagonists of the cannabinoid receptor, MCH-1 receptor antagonists, MC4 receptor agonists, NPY5 or NPY2 antagonists or β 3-agonists such as SB-418790 or AD-9677 and agonists of the 5HT2c receptor.

Moreover, combinations with drugs for influencing high blood pressure, chronic heart failure or atherosclerosis such as e.g. A-II antagonists or ACE inhibitors, ECE inhibitors, diuretics, β -blockers, Ca-antagonists, centrally acting antihypertensives, antagonists of the alpha-2-adrenergic receptor, inhibitors of neutral endopeptidase, thrombocyte aggregation inhibitors and others or combinations thereof are suitable. Examples of angiotensin II receptor antagonists are candesartan cilexetil, potassium losartan, eprosartan mesylate, valsartan, telmisartan, irbesartan, EXP-3174, L-158809, EXP-3312, olmesartan, medoxomil, tasosartan, KT-3-671, GA-0113, RU-64276, EMD-90423, BR-9701, etc. Angiotensin II receptor antagonists are preferably used for the treatment or prevention of high blood pressure and complications of diabetes, often combined with a diuretic such as hydrochlorothiazide.

A combination with uric acid synthesis inhibitors or uricosurics is suitable for the treatment or prevention of gout.

49

A combination with GABA-receptor antagonists, Na-channel blockers, topiramate, protein-kinase C inhibitors, advanced glycation end product inhibitors or aldose reductase inhibitors may be used for the treatment or prevention of complications of diabetes.

The dosage for the combination partners mentioned above is usefully 1/5 of the lowest dose normally recommended up to 1/1 of the normally recommended dose.

Therefore, in another aspect, this invention relates to the use of a compound according to the invention or a physiologically acceptable salt of such a compound combined with at least one of the active substances described above as a combination partner, for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which is suitable for the treatment or prevention of diseases or conditions which can be affected by inhibiting the enzyme 11 β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (HSD) 1. These are preferably metabolic diseases, particularly one of the diseases or conditions listed above, most particularly diabetes or diabetic complications.

The use of the compound according to the invention, or a physiologically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with another active substance may take place simultaneously or at staggered times, but particularly within a short space of time. If they are administered simultaneously, the two active substances are given to the patient together; while if they are used at staggered times the two active substances are given to the patient within a period of less than or equal to 12 hours, but particularly less than or equal to 6 hours.

Consequently, in another aspect, this invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound according to the invention or a physiologically acceptable salt of such a compound and at least one of the active substances described above as combination partners, optionally together with one or more inert carriers and/or diluents.

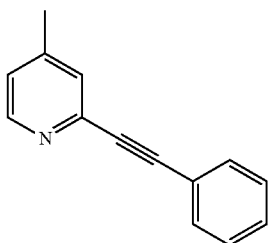
Thus, for example, a pharmaceutical composition according to the invention comprises a combination of a compound of formula I according to the invention or a physiologically acceptable salt of such a compound and at least one angiotensin II receptor antagonist optionally together with one or more inert carriers and/or diluents.

The compound according to the invention, or a physiologically acceptable salt thereof, and the additional active substance to be combined therewith may both be present together in one formulation, for example a tablet or capsule, or separately in two identical or different formulations, for example as a so-called kit-of-parts.

The Examples that follow are intended to illustrate the present invention without restricting it. The terms "ambient temperature" and "room temperature" are used interchangeably and designate a temperature of about 20° C.

Preparation of the Starting Compounds

EXAMPLE I



50

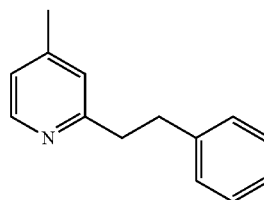
4-Methyl-2-phenylethynyl-pyridine

Phenylacetylene (15.4 mL) is added to a mixture of 2-bromo-4-methyl-pyridine (20.0 g), CuI (2.2 g), and Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (4.1 g) in triethylamine (600 mL) kept under argon atmosphere. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Then, water is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with diethyl ether. The combined organic extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 9:1->4:1) to give the product as an oil.

Yield: 18.6 g (83% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=194 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE II



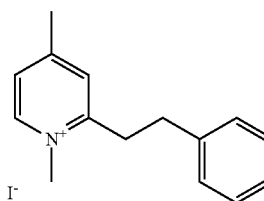
4-Methyl-2-phenethyl-pyridine

A mixture of 4-methyl-2-phenylethynyl-pyridine (18.2 g) and 10% palladium on carbon (2.0 g) in methanol (300 mL) is stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) at ambient temperature until the triple bond is completely reduced (20 h). The mixture is filtered and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure.

Yield: 17.6 g (95% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=198 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE III



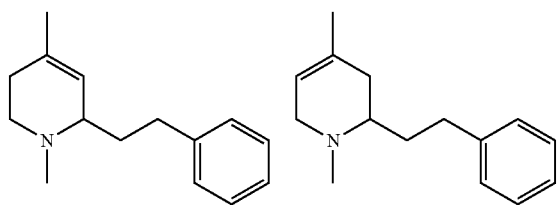
1,4-Dimethyl-2-phenethyl-pyridinium iodide

Iodomethane (8.3 mL) is added to a solution of 4-methyl-2-phenethyl-pyridine (17.5 g) in acetonitrile (70 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight before another portion of iodomethane (2.8 mL) is added and the solution is further stirred at ca. 35° C. for another 14 h. After cooling to room temperature, the precipitate is separated by filtration, washed with acetonitrile, and dried at 50° C.

Yield: 20.9 g (69% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=212 [1,4-dimethyl-2-phenethyl-pyridinium]⁺

51
EXAMPLE IV



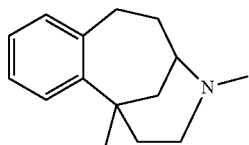
1,4-Dimethyl-6-phenethyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine and 1,4-dimethyl-2-phenethyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

Sodium borohydride (2.9 g) is added in one portion to a mixture of 1,4-dimethyl-2-phenethyl-pyridinium iodide (20.9 g) and sodium hydroxide (23.9 g) in water (60 mL) and methanol (75 mL). The mixture is stirred at 60° C. for 1 h and then cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture is extracted with diethyl ether and the organic extracts are dried (MgSO₄). After removing the solvent, the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (dichloromethane/methanol 30:1->9:1) to give a mixture of the two title compounds (ca. 3:1).

Yield: 16.4 g (61% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=216 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE V



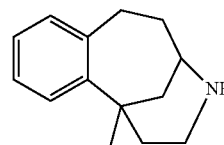
1,11-Dimethyl-11-aza-tricyclo[8.3.1.0*2,7*]tetradeca-2,4,6-triene

A mixture of 1,4-dimethyl-6-phenethyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine and 1,4-dimethyl-2-phenethyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (ca. 3:1, 1.0 g) dissolved in polyphosphoric acid (5 mL) is stirred at 150° C. for 2 d. After cooling to ca. 80° C., water (30 mL) is added and the mixture is stirred vigorously for another 5 min. Then, the mixture is cooled in an ice bath, more water is added, and the mixture is basified using 40% NaOH in water. The resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate, the combined organic extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to yield the title compound.

Yield: 0.76 g (76% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=216 [M+H]⁺

52
EXAMPLE VI



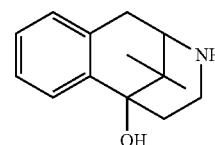
1-Methyl-11-aza-tricyclo[8.3.1.0*2,7*]tetradeca-2,4,6-triene

1-Chloroethyl chloroformate (3.8 mL) is added dropwise to a mixture of 1,11-dimethyl-11-aza-tricyclo[8.3.1.0*2,7*]tetradeca-2,4,6-triene (0.75 g) and NaHCO₃ (2.9 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (3.5 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The reaction mixture is warmed to room temperature in the cooling bath and stirred overnight. Then, dichloromethane (20 mL) is added and the precipitate is removed by filtration. The filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is dissolved in methanol (20 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at reflux for 2 h. The solution is concentrated and the residue is purified by HPLC (water/MeCN/NH₃) to give the title compound.

Yield: 0.11 g (16% of theory)

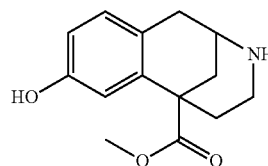
The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example VI:

(1) 11,11-Dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-6-ol



The starting material, 3,11,11-trimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-6-ol, may be obtained in analogy to EP 28717 (1981) from 2-benzyl-1,3,3-trimethyl-piperidinone.

(2) 8-Hydroxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester



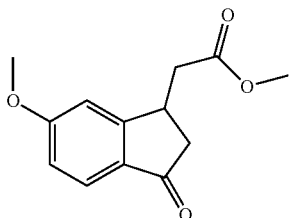
The starting material, 8-hydroxy-3-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester, may be obtained in analogy to *J. Med. Chem.* 1962, 5, 357-361 and U.S. Pat. No. 3,687,957 (1972) from 8-methoxy-3-methyl-1-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,

53

6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carbonitrile. The methoxy group on the aromatic ring may be cleaved by using boron tribromide in dichloromethane or hydrobromic acid in acetic acid (see e.g. *J. Med. Chem.* 1992, 35, 4135-4142; *J. Med. Chem.* 2004, 47, 165-174).

Alternatively, the starting material may be obtained as described in Example XXII(1).

EXAMPLE VII



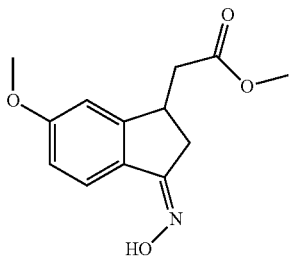
(6-Methoxy-3-oxo-indan-1-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

Concentrated sulfuric acid (3.0 mL) is added to 5-methoxy-1-indanone-3-acetic acid (13.0 g) dissolved in methanol (100 mL). The solution is stirred at reflux temperature for 4 h and then cooled to room temperature. About two third of the methanol is removed under reduced pressure and water (100 mL) and ethyl acetate (200 mL) are added to the remainder. The organic phase is separated and washed with water, 1 M NaOH solution, and brine. The organic phase is dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent is evaporated to give the product as a yellow oil.

Yield: 13.2 g (95% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=235$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

EXAMPLE VIII



(3-Hydroxyimino-6-methoxy-indan-1-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

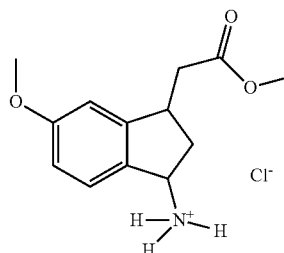
(6-Methoxy-3-oxo-indan-1-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (12.0 g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (4.6 g), and sodium acetate (5.5 g) dissolved in water (40 mL) and methanol (50 mL) are stirred at reflux temperature for 3 h. After cooling to room temperature, water (100 mL) is added and the solution is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with water and brine and dried (MgSO_4). The solvent is evaporated to give the product as a brown oil.

Yield: 12.5 g (98% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=250$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

54

EXAMPLE IX



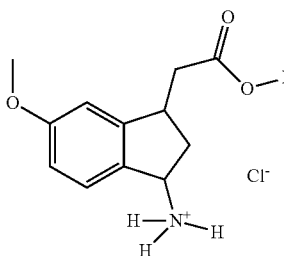
5-Methoxy-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-indan-1-yl-ammonium chloride

A mixture of 10% palladium on carbon (3.0 g), (3-hydroxyimino-6-methoxy-indan-1-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (12.5 g), and concentrated hydrochloric acid (4.7 mL) in methanol (150 mL) is stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature overnight. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is azeotropically dried using toluene and washed with diisopropyl ether to give the product as a white solid after drying at 50° C.

Yield: 13.0 g (100% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=236$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ($[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ of (3-amino-6-methoxy-indan-1-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester)

EXAMPLE X



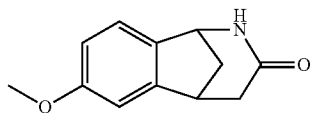
3-Carboxymethyl-5-methoxy-indan-1-yl-ammonium chloride

5-Methoxy-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-indan-1-yl-ammonium chloride (12.5 g) dissolved in 2 M hydrochloric acid (120 mL) is stirred at reflux temperature for 3 h. Then, the solvent is removed and the residue is azeotropically dried using toluene and further purified by washing with diisopropyl ether. The product is dried at 50° C.

Yield: 11.8 g (100% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=222$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ($[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ of (3-amino-6-methoxy-indan-1-yl)-acetic acid)

55
EXAMPLE XI



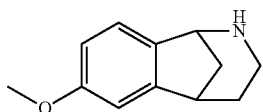
4-Methoxy-9-aza-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-trien-10-one

3-Carboxymethyl-5-methoxy-indan-1-yl-ammonium chloride (13.2 g) and 1-cyclohexyl-3-(2-morpholinoethyl) carbodiimide methyl-p-toluenesulfonate (21.7 g) dissolved in pyridine (500 mL) are stirred at room temperature for 7 d. Then, the pyridine is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is taken up in water (200 mL) and dichloromethane (200 mL). The organic phase is separated and the aqueous phase is extracted twice with dichloromethane. The combined organic phases are washed with 1 M hydrochloric acid, 1 M NaOH solution, and water. After drying (MgSO₄), the solvent is evaporated under reduced pressure to yield the product as a beige solid.

Yield: 3.0 g (29% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=204 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XII



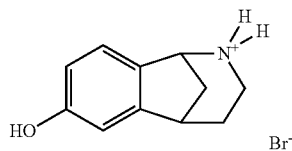
4-Methoxy-9-aza-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-triene

1 M Borane tetrahydrofuran complex (70 mL) is added dropwise to a solution of 4-methoxy-9-aza-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-trien-10-one (3.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The resulting solution is stirred at reflux temperature for 5 h and then at room temperature overnight. The solution is cooled to ca. -10° C. and half-concentrated hydrochloric acid (50 mL) is added carefully. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 h and an additional hour at reflux temperature. The solvent is removed and 2 M aqueous NaOH solution (50 mL) is added to the residue. The resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts are dried (MgSO₄). After removal of the solvent, the residue is taken up in ethanol (20 mL) and the resulting solution is treated with oxalic acid (3 mL) to obtain the oxalate salt of the title compound.

Yield: 0.8 g (19% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=190 [M+H]⁺

56
EXAMPLE XIII



4-Hydroxy-9-azonia-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-triene bromide

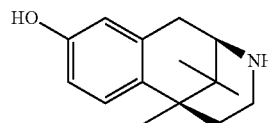
A solution of 4-methoxy-9-aza-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-triene (0.50 g of oxalate salt) in hydrobromic acid (48% in water, 10 mL) is stirred at reflux temperature for 3 h. Then, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is azeotropically dried using toluene and ethanol. The residue is washed with acetone and dried to give the product as a solid.

Yield: 0.23 g (49% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=176 [M+H]⁺ (of free amine)

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XIII:

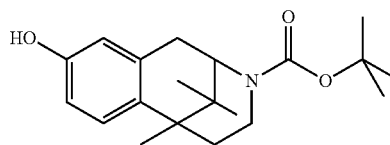
(1) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-ol



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=232 [M+H]⁺

The compound is prepared from (2R,6S)-9-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine [tartaric acid salt, for preparation see WO 9959976 (1999)] and isolated as the hydrogen bromide salt.

EXAMPLE XIV



9-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (8.7 g) is added to a solution of 6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-ol (12.0 g) and triethylamine (8 mL) in 1,4-dioxane (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The solution is stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, ethyl acetate is added

57

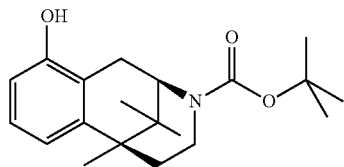
and the organic phase is separated. The aqueous phase is extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic extract and phase are combined. The organic phase is washed with 1 M hydrochloric acid, water, and brine, and then dried (MgSO_4). After removal of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue is crystallized from diisopropyl ether to give the title compound.

Yield: 6.5 g (51% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=332$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

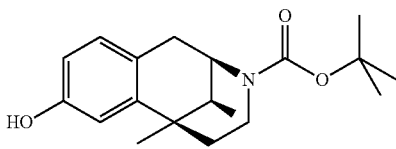
The following compounds may be obtained analogously to Example XIV:

(1) (2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

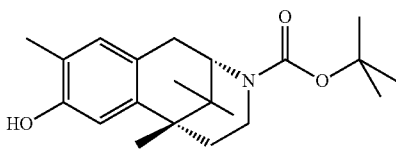


Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=332$ $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$

(2) (2R,6R,11S)-8-Hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



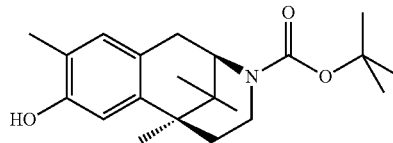
(3) (2S,6R)-8-Hydroxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase

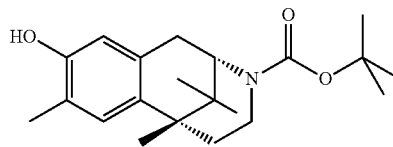
58

(4) (2R,6S)-8-Hydroxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



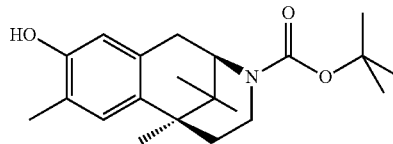
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase

(5) (2S,6R)-9-Hydroxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



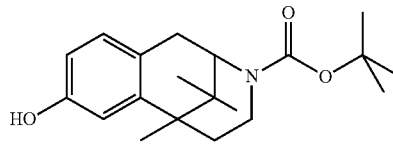
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase

(6) (2R,6S)-9-Hydroxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



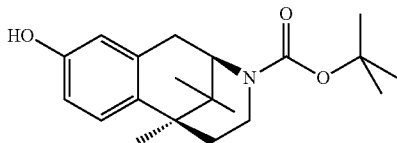
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase

(7) 8-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



59

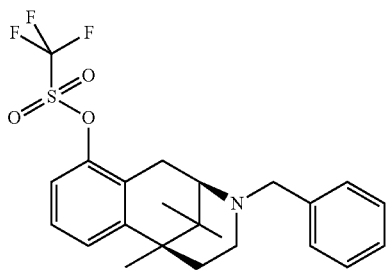
8) (2R,6S)-9-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=332 [M+NH₄]⁺

The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure starting material that in turn may be obtained as described in Example XIII(1) or by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase. The synthesis of the racemic starting material is described in EP 521422 (1993).

EXAMPLE XV



(2R,6S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-yl ester

Trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (9.7 mL) is added to a solution of 3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-ol (13.7 g, the compound may be obtained by reductive amination of benzaldehyde with (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-ol and NaHB(OAc)₃ in 1,2-dichloroethane), triethylamine (43 mL), and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (50 mg) in dichloromethane (135 mL) chilled to -10° C. under argon atmosphere. The solution is stirred at ca. -5° C. for 30 min and then at room temperature overnight. The solution is added to ice-cold water and then aqueous ammonia solution is added. The resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane, the combined organic extracts are washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product that is used without further purification.

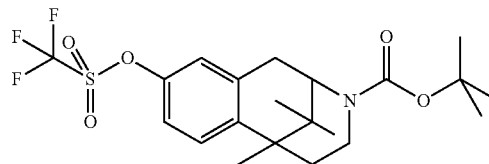
Yield: 18.0 g (93% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=454 [M+H]⁺

60

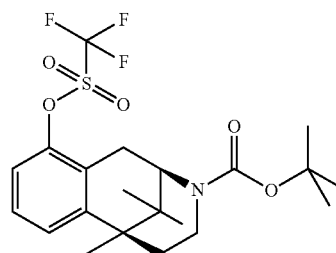
The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XV:

(1) 6,11,11-Trimethyl-9-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



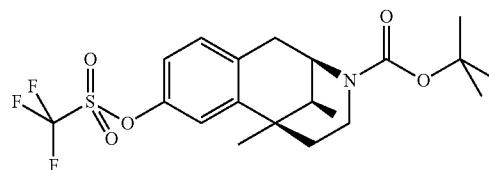
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=464 [M+H]⁺

(2) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-10-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



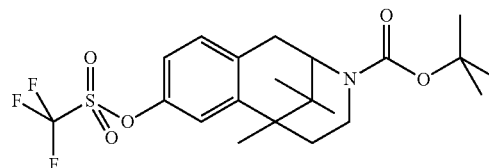
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=481 [M+NH₄]⁺

(3) (2R,6R)-6,11-Dimethyl-8-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



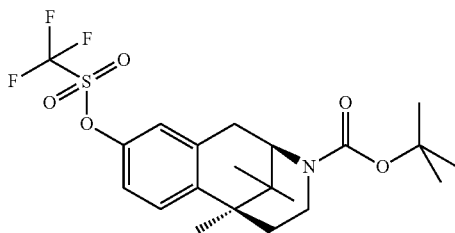
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=450 [M+NH₄]⁺

(4) 6,11,11-Trimethyl-8-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



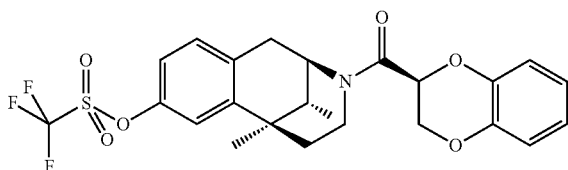
61

(5) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-9-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=464 [M+NH₄]⁺

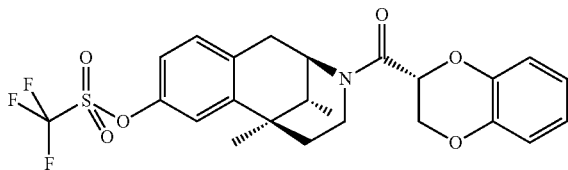
(6) (2R,6R,11R)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-((S)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxine-2-carbonyl)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=512 [M+H]⁺

The synthesis of the starting material is described in Example 1 (Table 3).

(7) (2R,6R,11R)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-((R)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxine-2-carbonyl)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl ester



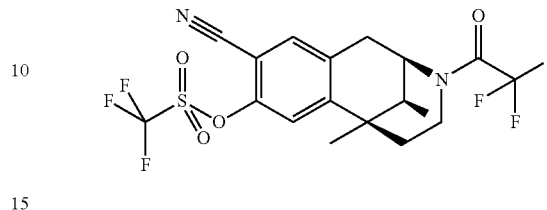
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=512 [M+H]⁺

The synthesis of the starting material is described in Example 2 (Table 3).

62

(8) (2R,6R,11S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 9-cyano-6,11-dimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl ester

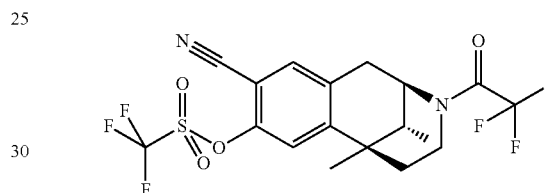
5



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=488 [M+NH₄]⁺

(9) (2R,6R,11R)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 9-cyano-6,11-dimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl ester

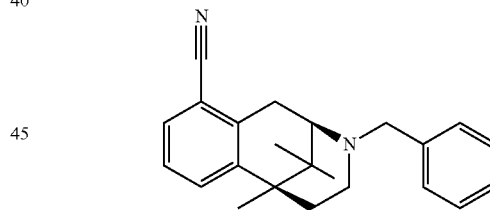
20



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=488 [M+NH₄]⁺

EXAMPLE XVI

40



45

50

(2R,6S)-3-Benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carbonitrile

55

Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.79 g) is added to a mixture of (2R,6S)-trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-yl ester (7.30 g) and zinc cyanide (2.85 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (35 mL) kept in argon atmosphere. The resulting mixture is stirred at 100° C. for 6 h. After cooling to room temperature, water (300 mL), concentrated ammonia solution (10 mL), and ethyl acetate (150 mL) are added and the forming precipitate is separated by filtration. The organic layer of the filtrate is separated and the aqueous layer is extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with brine and dried

60

65

63

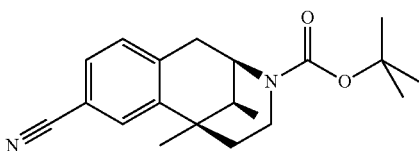
(MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 19:1) to give the product.

Yield: 4.43 g (62% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=331 [M+H]⁺

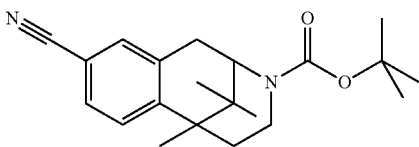
The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XVI:

- (1) (2R,6R,11S)-8-Cyano-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



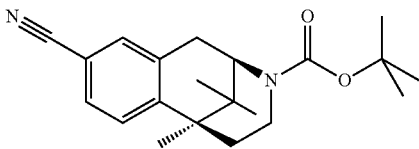
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=327 [M+NH₄]⁺

- (2) 9-Cyano-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=341 [M+H]⁺

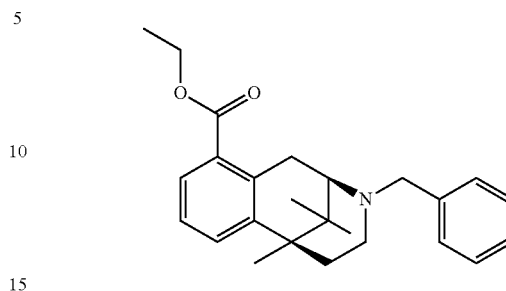
- (3) (2R,6S)-9-Cyano-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=341 [M+H]⁺

64

EXAMPLE XVII



- (2R,6S)-3-Benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

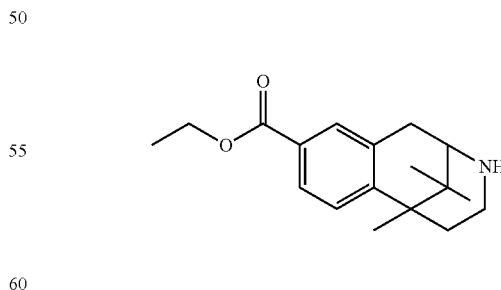
A solution of (2R,6S)-3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carbonitrile (1.14 g) in 80% sulfuric acid (4 mL) is stirred at 150° C. for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature, ethanol (30 mL) is added and the solution is stirred at 100° C. for 2 d. Then, the cooled solution is added to water (100 mL) and the mixture is basified using 40% aqueous NaOH solution. The resulting mixture is extracted twice with ethyl acetate and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product.

Yield: 1.14 g (87% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=378 [M+H]⁺

The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XVII:

- (1) 6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

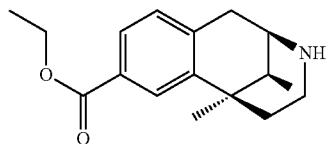


Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=288 [M+H]⁺

The compound is prepared from 6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile applying the procedure described above.

65

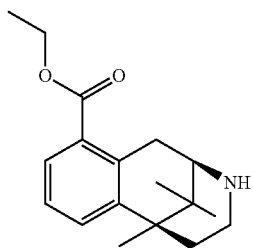
(2) (2R,6R,11S)-3-(3H-Benzoimidazole-5-carbonyl)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=274 [M+H]⁺

The compound is prepared from (2R,6R,11S)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-carbonitrile applying the procedure described above.

EXAMPLE XVIII



(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

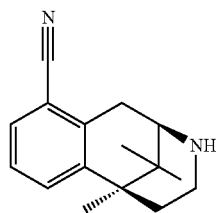
Pd(OH)₂ (0.20 g) is added to a solution of (2R,6S)-3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.13 g) in ethanol (20 mL). The resulting mixture is stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) at room temperature overnight. Then, the catalyst is separated by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure to give the product.

Yield: 0.61 g (71% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=288 [M+H]⁺

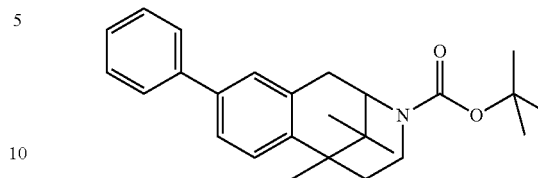
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XVIII:

(1) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carbonitrile



66

EXAMPLE XIX



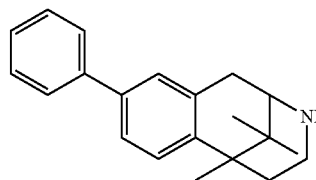
6,11,11-Trimethyl-9-phenyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Aqueous 2 M Na₂CO₃ solution (5 mL) is added to a mixture of 6,11,11-trimethyl-9-phenyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.00 g) and phenylboronic acid (0.34 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) in argon atmosphere. The resulting mixture is flushed with argon and then 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-palladium(II) dichloride dichloromethane complex (0.18 g) is added. The mixture is heated to 100° C. and stirred at this temperature for 4 h. After cooling to room temperature, water is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 9:1->1:1) to give the product as a colorless oil.

Yield: 0.35 g (41% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=392 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XX



6,11,11-Trimethyl-9-phenyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

Trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) is added to a solution of 6,11,11-trimethyl-9-phenyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.30 g) in dichloromethane (2.5 mL). The solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound is used without further purification.

Yield: 0.31 g (100% of theory)

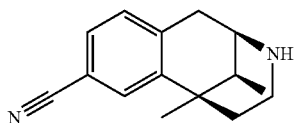
The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XX:

(Alternatively, in cases in which the purity of the product is insufficient after applying the procedure described above, the

67

compounds are purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/water) to obtain the pure compounds.)

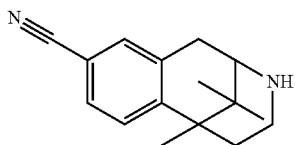
- (1) (2R,6R,11S)-6,11-Dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-carbonitrile



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=227$ [M+NH₄]⁺

The compound is obtained as its trifluoroacetic acid salt.

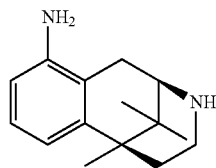
- (2) 6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=241$ [M+H]⁺

The compound is obtained as its trifluoroacetic acid salt.

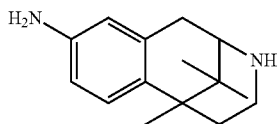
- (3) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-ylamine



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=231$ [M+NH₄]⁺

The compound is obtained as its double trifluoroacetic acid salt.

- (4) 6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-ylamine

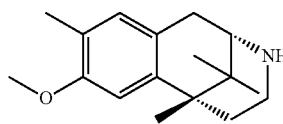


Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): $m/z=231$ [M+NH₄]⁺

The compound is obtained as its double trifluoroacetic acid salt.

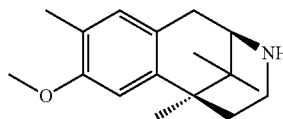
68

- (5) (2S,6R)-8-Methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



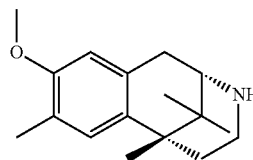
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2S,6R)-8-methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

- (6) (2R,6S)-8-Methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



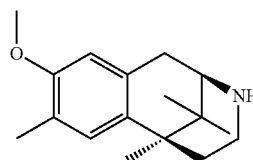
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2R,6S)-8-methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

- (7) (2S,6R)-9-Methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2S,6R)-9-methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

- (8) (2R,6S)-9-Methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

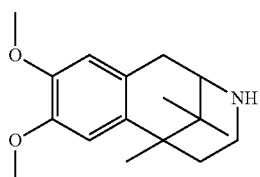


The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2R,6S)-9-methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

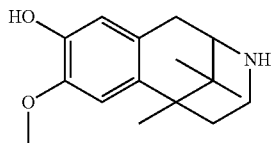
69

tiomerically pure (2R,6S)-9-methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

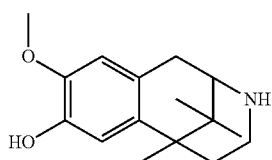
(9) 8,9-Dimethoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



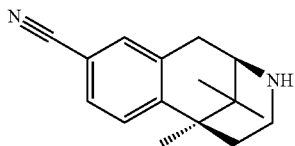
(10) 8-Methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-ol



(11) 9-Methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol



(12) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile

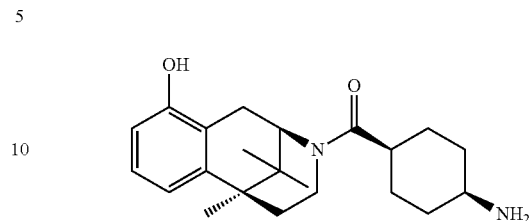


Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=241 [M+H]⁺

The compound is obtained as its trifluoroacetic acid salt.

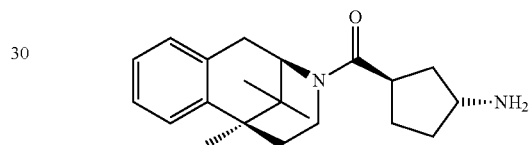
70

(13) (cis-4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone



The starting material, {cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, is obtained from (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-ol and cis-4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid employing procedure B.

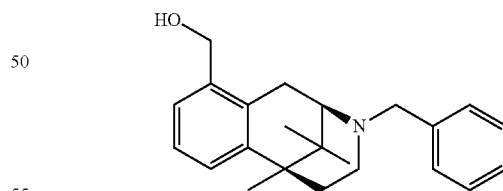
(14) [(1R,3R)-3-Amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone



Isolated as the trifluoroacetic acid salt.

The starting material, {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, is obtained from (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine and (1R,3R)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid employing procedure B.

EXAMPLE XXI



[(2R,6S)-3-Benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-yl]-methanol

A solution of (2R,6S)-3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.96 g) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) is added dropwise to LiAlH₄ (1.6 mL, 2.4 mol/L in tetrahydrofuran) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 90 min. Then, water (4 mL) is added

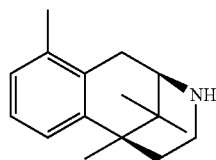
71

carefully and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with water and brine and dried (MgSO_4). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the product.

Yield: 0.62 g (72% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=336$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

EXAMPLE XXII



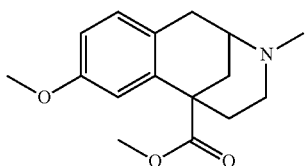
(2R,6S)-6,10,11,11-Tetramethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

10% Palladium on carbon (0.10 g) is added to a solution of (2R,6S)-(3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-yl)-methanol (0.60 g) in methanol (10 mL). The mixture is stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) at room temperature overnight. Then, another portion of 10% palladium on carbon (0.2 g) and 4 M hydrochloric acid (1 mL) are added and the mixture is further stirred in hydrogen atmosphere for 4 h. After the catalyst is separated by filtration, the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure to give the hydrochloric acid salt of the title product.

Yield: 0.50 g (100% of theory)

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XXII:

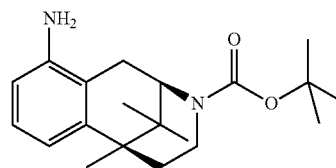
(1) 8-Methoxy-3-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester



The compound may be obtained from 1-hydroxy-8-methoxy-3-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester employing the procedure described above. Alternatively, the reduction may be conducted in analogy to *J. Org. Chem.* 1987, 52, 5233-5239.

72

EXAMPLE XXIII



(2R,6S)-10-Amino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

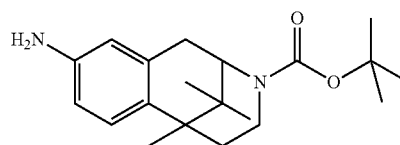
A flask charged with a stir bar, (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-10-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (4.0 g), benzhydrylideneamine (3.2 mL), Cs_2CO_3 (5.6 g), and toluene (80 mL) is flushed with argon for 10 min. Then, 2,2'-bis-diphenylphosphanyl-[1,1']binaphthalenyl (0.35 g) and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0.18 g) are added and the resulting mixture is stirred at reflux temperature overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture is washed with water and concentrated. The residue is taken up in tetrahydrofuran and 2 M hydrochloric acid is added. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 4 h. The precipitate is separated by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 1:7) to give the product as a brown oil.

Yield: 0.83 g (29% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=331$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

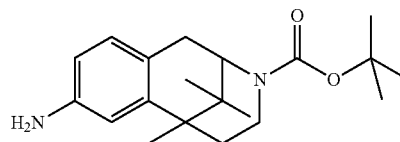
The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XXIII:

(1) 9-Amino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=331$ $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$

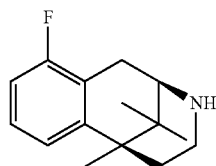
(2) 8-Amino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=331$ $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$

73

EXAMPLE XXIV



(2R,6S)-10-Fluoro-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

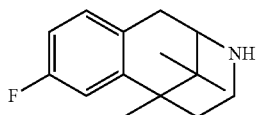
A solution of nitrosonium tetrafluoroborate (0.25 g) in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) is added to a solution of (2R,6S)-10-amino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.10 g) in dioxane (2 mL). The solution is heated to 50° C. and stirred at this temperature overnight. The reaction solution is diluted with methanol and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to yield the title product.

Yield: 25 mg (36% of theory)

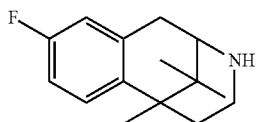
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=234 [M+H]⁺

The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XXIV:

- (1) 8-Fluoro-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



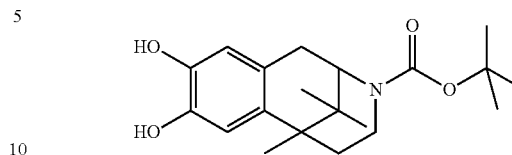
- (2) 9-Fluoro-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



In cases in which the tert-butyloxycarbonyl group is not completely cleaved off after the reaction the crude product is treated with trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane.

74

EXAMPLE XXV



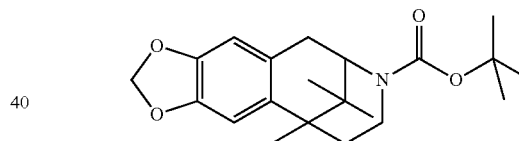
8,9-Dihydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.34 g) is added to a solution of 6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8,9-diol (0.44 g) and triethylamine (0.43 mL) in dichloromethane (5 mL). The solution is stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Then, the solution is washed twice with water and once with brine. After drying (MgSO₄), the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to yield the product.

Yield: 0.43 g (80% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁻): m/z=346 [M-H]⁻

EXAMPLE XXVI



8,9-Methylenedioxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

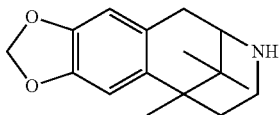
A mixture of 8,9-dihydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.21 g), K₂CO₃ (0.19 g), and diiodomethane (54 μL) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) is heated to 100° C. and stirred at this temperature for 2 h. Then, another portion of diiodomethane (54 μL) and K₂CO₃ (0.18 g) is added and the mixture is further stirred at 100° C. for 5 h. After cooling to room temperature, water is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). After removal of the solvent, the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 1:1).

Yield: 0.20 g (93% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=360 [M+H]⁺

75

EXAMPLE XXVII



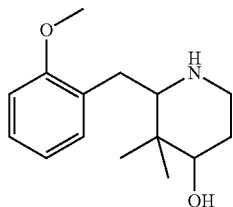
8,9-Methylenedioxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

Isopropanolic hydrochloric acid (5 mol/L, 0.55 mL) is added to 8,9-methylenedioxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.19 g) dissolved in dichloromethane (2 mL). The resulting solution is stirred for 2 h at room temperature. Then, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title product as its hydrochloric acid salt.

Yield: 0.15 g (97% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=260 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XXVIII



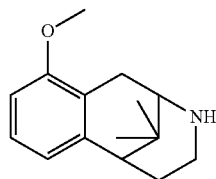
2-(2-Methoxy-benzyl)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-4-ol

Sodium borohydride (0.31 g) is added to 2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-4-one (2.00 g, prepared according to *J. Med. Chem.* 2002, 45, 3755-3765 from racemic starting material) dissolved in methanol (20 mL). The solution is stirred at room temperature for 3 h and then 1 M sodium hydroxide solution (40 mL) is added. After stirring for another 10 min, the mixture is extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts are washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is evaporated to give the title product.

Yield: 2.00 g (99% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=250 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XXIX



76

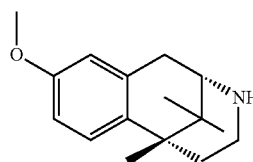
10-Methoxy-11,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

A solution of 2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-4-ol (0.80 g) in polyphosphoric acid (10 mL) is stirred at 120° C. overnight. After cooling the solution to ca. 80° C., water (300 mL) is added and the mixture is stirred vigorously for another 10 min. Then, the mixture is cooled in an ice bath, more water is added, and the mixture is basified using 10 M aqueous NaOH solution. The resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate, the combined organic extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to yield the title product that is used without further purification.

Yield: 0.36 g (49% of theory)

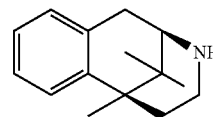
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XXIX:

(1) (2S,6R)-9-Methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



The racemic product mixture is resolved into its enantiomers by using HPLC on chiral phase. The compound may also be obtained in analogy to the procedure described in *J. Med. Chem.* 1997, 40, 2922-2930.

EXAMPLE XXX



(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

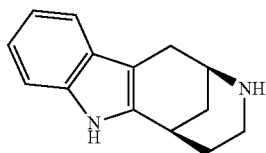
10% Pd/C (0.20 g) is added to a solution of (2R,6S)-trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-benzyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-yl ester (0.50 g) in ethanol (10 mL). The resulting mixture is shaken under hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) at room temperature overnight. Then, the catalyst is separated by filtration and Pd(OH)₂ (0.2 g) is added to the filtrate (the benzyl group was not completely removed after the treatment in the presence of Pd/C). The mixture is shaken in hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) at room temperature for another 16 h. The catalyst is separated and the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product that is used without further purification.

Yield: 0.23 g (98% of theory)

77

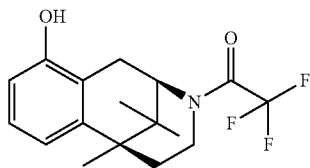
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XXX:

- (1) 2,3,4,5,6,7-Hexahydro-2,6-methano-1H-azocino [5,4-b]indole (racemic mixture of the diastereomer shown)



The debenzoylation of the starting compound is carried out with Pd(OH)₂ as described above.

EXAMPLE XXXI



- 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone

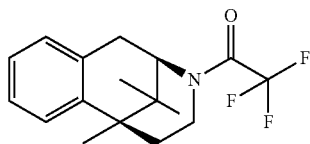
Trifluoroacetic anhydride (5.0 mL) is added to a solution of the hydrobromic acid salt of (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-ol (5.0 g) and triethylamine (5.5 mL) in dichloromethane (50 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The resulting solution is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Then, water is added, the resulting mixture is stirred for an additional 15 min, and the organic phase is separated. The organic phase is washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent is evaporated. The residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate/cyclohexane 1:4) to give the product as a foam-like solid.

Yield: 3.34 g (64% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=328 [M+H]⁺

The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XXXI:

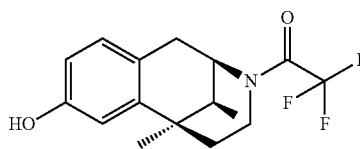
- (1) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=312 [M+H]⁺

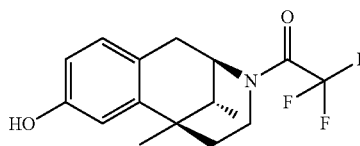
78

- (2) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6R,11S)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone



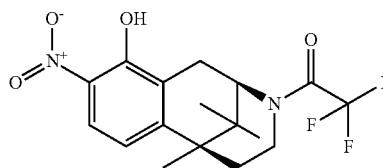
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=314 [M+H]⁺

- (3) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=314 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XXXII



- 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone

Nitric acid (0.4 mL) is slowly added to a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (2.9 g) in acetic acid (5 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The ice bath is removed and the solution is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The solution is poured into ice-cold water and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts are washed with brine and dried (Na₂SO₄). After removal of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate/cyclohexane 1:9->1:3).

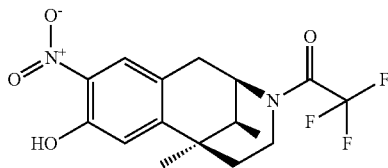
Yield: 1.3 g (39% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁻): m/z=371 [M-H]⁻

79

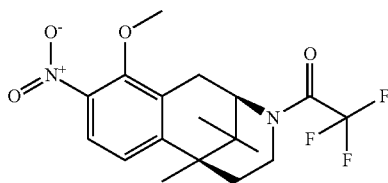
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XXXII:

- (1) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6R,11S)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=359 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XXXIII



- 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone

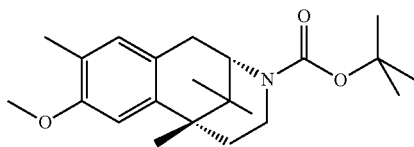
Methyl iodide (80 μ L) is added to a mixture of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (0.40 g) and potassium carbonate (0.17 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight, before another portion of methyl iodide (80 μ L) and potassium carbonate (0.16 g) are added. The mixture is stirred for another 6 h at room temperature. Then, water and ethyl acetate are added, the organic phase is separated, and the aqueous phase is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with brine and dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent is evaporated to give the crude product that is used without further purification.

Yield: 0.41 g (100% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=387 [M+H]⁺

The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XXXIII:

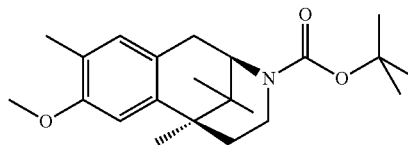
- (1) (2S,6R)-8-Methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



80

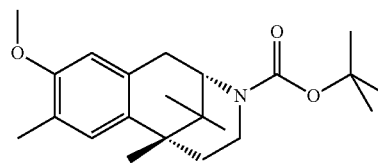
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2S,6R)-8-hydroxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

- (2) (2R,6S)-8-Methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



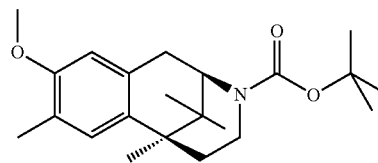
The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2R,6S)-8-hydroxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

- (3) (2S,6R)-9-Methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2S,6R)-9-hydroxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

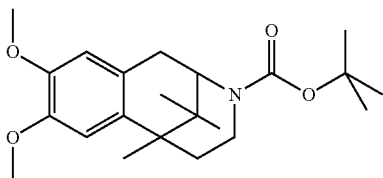
- (4) (2R,6S)-9-Methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



The compound may be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase or by using the enantiomerically pure (2R,6S)-9-hydroxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

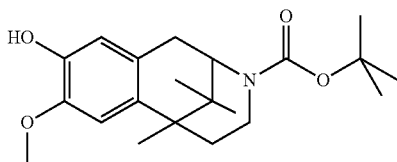
81

(5) 8,9-Dimethoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



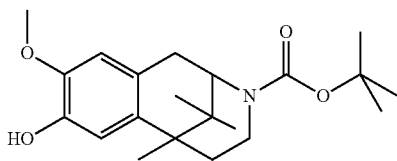
Twice the amount of methyl iodide and potassium carbonate as described in the procedure above are employed to prepare the compound from 8,9-dihydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

(6) 9-Hydroxy-8-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



The compound is obtained in a mixture with 8-hydroxy-9-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 8,9-dimethoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester from 8,9-dihydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester that may be resolved by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O).

(7) 8-Hydroxy-9-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

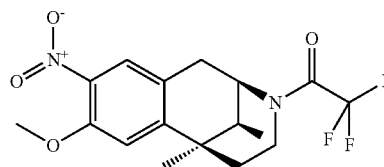


The compound is obtained in a mixture with 9-hydroxy-8-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 8,9-dimethoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester from 8,9-dihydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tet-

82

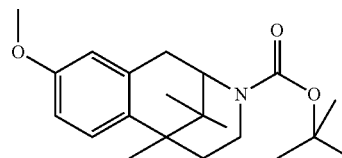
rahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester that may be resolved by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O).

(8) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6R,11S)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone

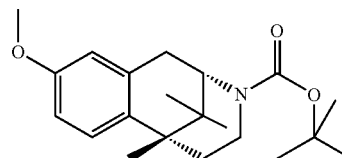


Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=373 [M+H]⁺

(9) 9-Methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

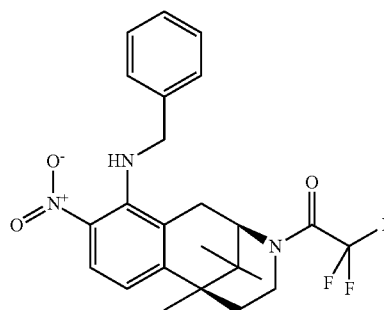


(10) (2S,6R)-9-Methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



The compound may be obtained from the racemic mixture by HPLC on chiral phase.

EXAMPLE XXXIV



83

1-[(2R,6S)-10-Benzylamino-6,11,11-trimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

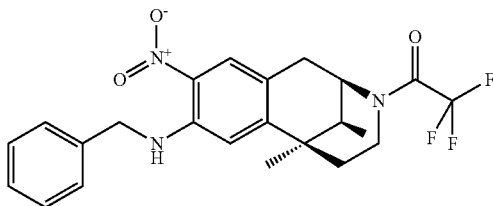
2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (0.41 g) is combined with benzylamine (0.7 mL) and the resulting mixture is stirred at 70° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to give the product as an oil.

Yield: 0.19 g (38% of theory)

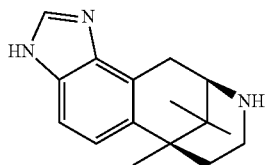
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=462 [M+H]⁺

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XXXIV:

(1) 1-[(2R,6R,11S)-8-Benzylamino-6,11-dimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone



EXAMPLE XXXV



(5R,9S)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-9,12,12-trimethyl-5,9-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocine

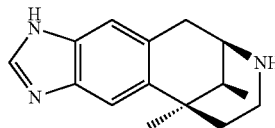
A mixture of Raney-Ni (0.1 g), 1-[(2R,6S)-10-benzylamino-6,11,11-trimethyl-9-nitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone (0.19 g), and formic acid (10 mL) is stirred in hydrogen atmosphere at 50° C. overnight. Then, the catalyst is separated by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated. The remainder is taken up in methanol (10 mL) and treated with 4 M aqueous NaOH solution (2 mL) at 50° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the solution is neutralized with 2 M hydrochloric acid and the solvent is removed. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O).

Yield: 35 mg (33% of theory)

84

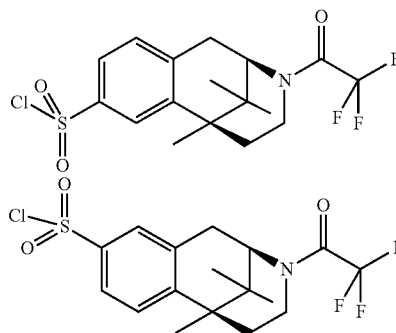
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XXXV:

(1) (6R,10R,12S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-10,12-dimethyl-6,10-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocine



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=242 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XXXVI



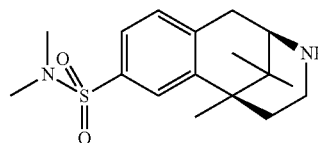
(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonyl chloride and (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-sulfonyl chloride

Chlorosulfonic acid (1.15 mL) is slowly added to a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (0.90 g) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at room temperature. Then, the solution is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The solution is poured into ice-cold water and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with brine and dried

(MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude title compounds as a mixture that is used without further purification.

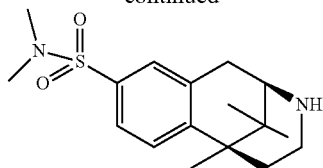
Yield: 1.18 g

EXAMPLE XXXVII



85

-continued



(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid dimethylamide and (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-sulfonic acid dimethylamide

Dimethylamine (3.3 mL, 2 M in tetrahydrofuran) is added to a mixture of (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonyl chloride and (2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-sulfonyl chloride (0.90 g, crude product from Example XXXVI) dissolved in ethanol (5 mL) and chilled in an ice bath. The cooling bath is removed and the solution is stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Then, 4 M aqueous NaOH solution (2.2 mL) is added to cleave off the trifluoroacetyl group. After stirring at room temperature for 1 h, the solution is diluted with water and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/NF₁₃) to give the two title compounds separated.

(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid dimethylamide: Yield: 500 mg (71% of theory)

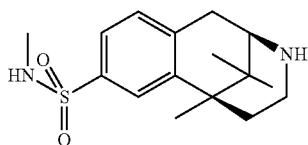
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=323 [M+H]⁺

(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-sulfonic acid dimethylamide: Yield: 50 mg (7% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=323 [M+H]⁺

The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XXXVII:

(1) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid methylamide

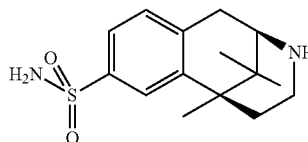


Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=309 [M+H]⁺

Methylamine is used as coupling partner.

86

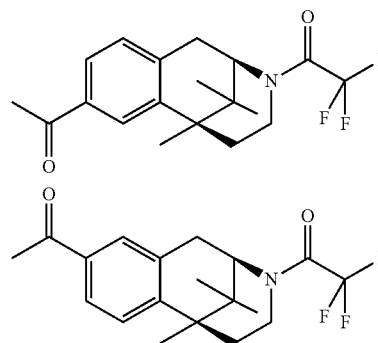
(2) (2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid amide



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=295 [M+H]⁺

Ammonia is used as coupling partner.

EXAMPLE XXXVIII



1-[(2R,6S)-8-Acetyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone and 1-[(2R,6S)-9-acetyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

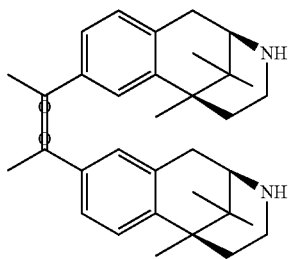
Acetyl chloride (0.25 mL) is added to a suspension of AlCl₃ (1.3 g) in dichloromethane (5 mL) chilled in an ice bath. After stirring the mixture for 5 min, (2R,6S)-2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-ethanone (1.0 g) dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL) is added dropwise. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature overnight and then poured into ice-cold half-concentrated hydrochloric acid (20 mL). The resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts are washed with water, aqueous NaHCO₃ solution, and brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 3:1->1:1) to give the two regioisomeric title compounds in a ca. 3:1 mixture.

Yield: 0.83 g (73% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=354 [M+H]⁺

87

EXAMPLE XXXIX



1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl]-ethanone and 1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-yl]-ethanone

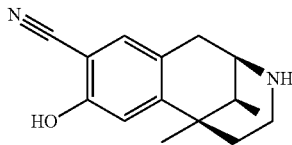
4 M NaOH solution (2.5 mL) is added to a ca. 3:1 mixture of 1-[(2R,6S)-8-acetyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoroethanone and 1-[(2R,6S)-9-acetyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoroethanone (0.83 g) in methanol (10 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, the solution is neutralized with 1 M hydrochloric acid and concentrated. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (acetonitrile/water/ NH_3) to give the two title compounds separated.

Yield: 0.35 g of 1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl]-ethanone and 0.07 g of 1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-yl]-ethanone (combined 71% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=258$ [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$

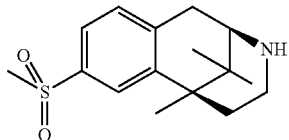
The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example XXXIX:

(1) (2R,6R,11S)-8-Hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile



Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=243$ [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$

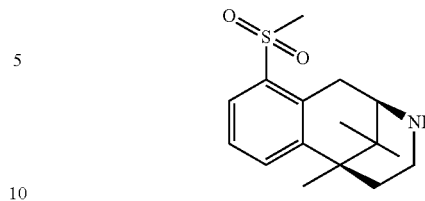
(2) (2R,6S)-8-Methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine



Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=294$ [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$

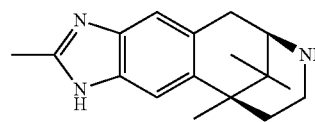
88

(3) (2R,6S)-10-Methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

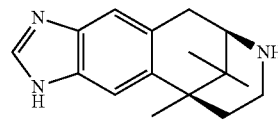


Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=294$ [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$

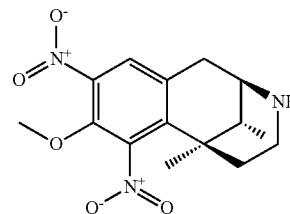
(4) (6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-2,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocine



(5) (6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-10,12,12-trimethyl-6,10-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocine



EXAMPLE XL



(2R,6R,11R)-8-Methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-7,9-dinitro-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine

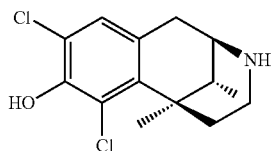
Ammonium nitrate (2.2 g) is added to a solution of (2R, 6R,11R)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine (7.0 g) in concentrated sulfuric acid (25 mL) chilled to -5°C . Then, the cooling bath is removed and the solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 3 h. The reaction solution is diluted with water and basified using 1 M aqueous NaOH solution. The resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane, the combined extracts are dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent is evaporated. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase ($\text{MeCN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{F}_3\text{CCO}_2\text{H}$) to give the product as the trifluoroacetic acid salt.

Yield: 1.27 g (11% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI^+): $m/z=322$ [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$

89

EXAMPLE XLI



(2R,6R,11R)-7,9-Dichloro-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol

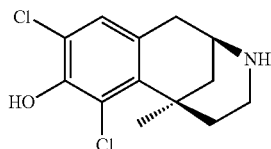
SO₂Cl₂ (1.6 mL) is added to a solution of (2R,6R,11R)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol (2.0 g) in acetic acid (100 mL). The solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h, before another portion of SO₂Cl₂ (0.4 mL) is added. After stirring for another 1 h, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude acetic acid salt of the product that is dissolved in a solution of hydrogen chloride in ethylacetate (20 mL). The solution is concentrated and the residue is triturated with ether to give the hydrogen chloride salt of the title compound.

Yield: 2.40 g (81% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=286/288/290 (2Cl) [M+H]⁺

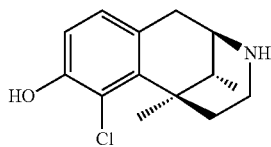
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XLI:

(1) (2R,6S)-7,9-Dichloro-6-methyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=272/274/276 (2Cl) [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XLII



(2R,6R,11R)-7-Chloro-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol

A mixture of 10% Pd/C (0.6 g) and the hydrogen chloride salt of (2R,6R,11R)-7,9-dichloro-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol (1.0 g) in methanol (40 mL) is shaken in hydrogen atmosphere (3 bar) at room temperature for 24 h. Then, the catalyst is separated by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/ F₃CCO₂H) to give the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound.

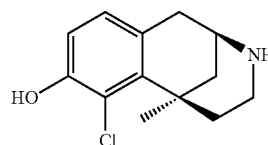
90

Yield: 0.59 g (52% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=252/254 (Cl) [M+H]⁺

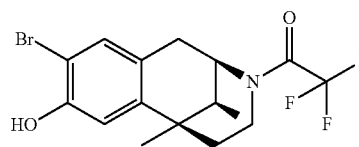
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XLII:

(1) (2R,6S)-7-Chloro-6-methyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-ol



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=238/240 (Cl) [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XLIII



1-[(2R,6R,11S)-9-Bromo-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

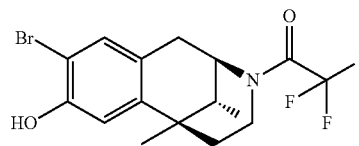
A solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6R,11S)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (3.0 g) and pyridinium tribromide (3.3 g) in acetic acid (2 mL) is stirred at 80° C. for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, water is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with water, aqueous NaHCO₃ solution, and brine. After drying (Na₂SO₄), the solvent is removed and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 4:1->1:1).

Yield: 2.5 g (67% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=392/394 (Br) [M+H]⁺

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XLIII:

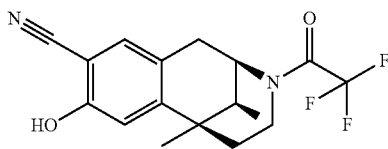
(1) 1-[(2R,6R,11R)-9-Bromo-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=392/394 (Br) [M+H]⁺

91

EXAMPLE XLIV



(2R,6R,11S)-8-Hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile

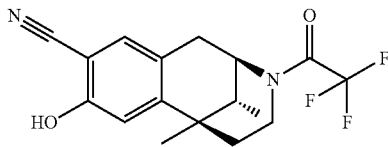
A mixture of (2R,6R,11S)-1-(9-bromo-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone (0.50 g) and copper cyanide (0.23 g) in N-methyl-pyrrolidone (2 mL) is stirred in a microwave oven with irradiation at 180° C. for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature, water is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with brine and dried (Na₂SO₄). After removing the solvent, the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 2:1->1:2).

Yield: 0.20 g (46% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=339 [M+H]⁺

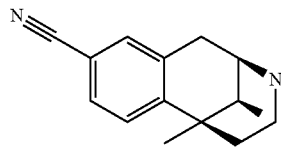
The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XLIV:

(1) (2R,6R,11R)-8-Hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=339 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XLV



(2R,6R,11S)-6,11-Dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile

A solution of KF (76 mg) in water (1 mL) followed by polymethylhydrosiloxane (1.0 g) is added to a mixture of (2R,6R,11S)-trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 9-cyano-6,11-dimethyl-3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl ester (0.30 g) and Pd(OAc)₂ (7 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL). The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight, before 1 M aqueous

92

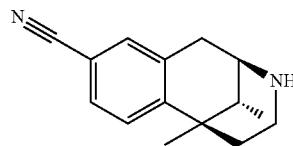
NaOH solution (20 mL) is added. After stirring vigorously for 1 h, the organic phase is separated and the aqueous phase is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water and brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed and the residue is taken up in 4 M aqueous NaOH solution (1 mL) and methanol (3 mL) and stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, the solution is neutralized with 1 M hydrochloric acid, filtered, and concentrated and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/water).

Yield: 0.07 g (48% of theory)

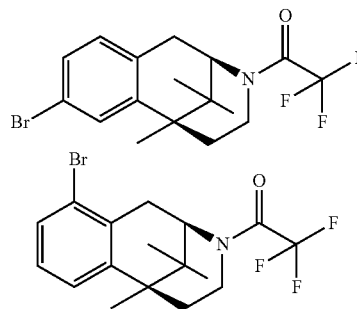
Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=227 [M+H]⁺

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example XLV:

(1) (2R,6R,11R)-6,11-Dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile



EXAMPLE XLVI



1-[(2R,6S)-8-Bromo-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone and 1-[(2R,6S)-10-bromo-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

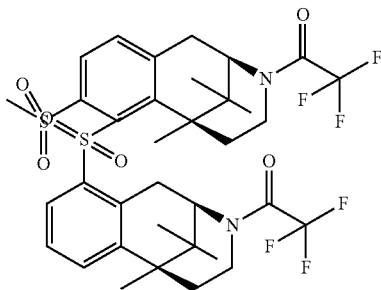
AlCl₃ (147 mg) is added to a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (275 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL). The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 10 min before bromine (52 µL) is added. The mixture is heated to 50° C. After stirring at 50° C. for 1 h, the mixture is cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with dichloromethane (30 mL) and water (10 mL). The resulting mixture is stirred vigorously for 5 min and then 4 M hydrochloric acid (10 mL) is added. The organic phase is separated and washed with 4 M hydrochloric acid and water and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the two title compounds in a mixture with a further regioisomerically brominated educt.

Yield: 328 mg (95% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=390/392 (Br) [M+H]⁺

93

EXAMPLE XLVII



2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-8-methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone and 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone

MeSO₂Na (0.79 g) is added to a mixture of CuI (1.5 g) and 1-[(2R,6S)-8-bromo-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone/1-[(2R,6S)-10-bromo-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone (300 mg, crude product from Example XLVI) in dimethylsulfoxide (6 mL). The resulting mixture is heated to 120° C. and stirred at this temperature overnight. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture is poured into a solution of concentrated aqueous ammonia solution (20 mL) and water (80 mL). The resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts are washed with 2 M ammonia solution and brine. After drying (MgSO₄), the solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/water) to give the two title compounds separated.

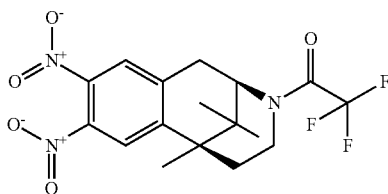
2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-8-methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone: Yield: 150 mg (50% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=390 [M+H]⁺

2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-10-methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone: Yield: 100 mg (33% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=390 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE XLVIII



94

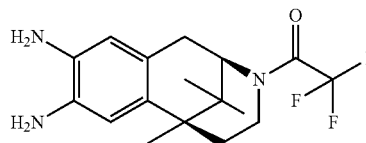
2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-8,9-dinitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone

Nitric acid (0.16 mL) is added to a solution of trifluoroacetic acid (0.65 mL) in dichloromethane (4 mL) chilled in an ice bath (ca. 0° C.). After stirring for 10 min, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (0.50 g) in dichloromethane (5 mL) is added. The resulting solution is stirred in the cooling bath for 2 h and then at ambient temperature overnight. The solution is poured into ice-cold water and the resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts are washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate 1:0->9:1).

Yield: 330 mg (51% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=402 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE IL



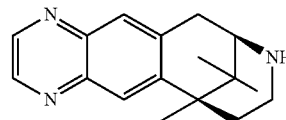
1-[(2R,6S)-8,9-Diamino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

A mixture of 10% palladium on carbon (300 mg) and 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-8,9-dinitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-ethanone (330 mg) in methanol (5 mL) is shaken under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 h. Then, the catalyst is separated by filtration and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude title compound that is used without further purification.

Yield: 260 mg (93% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=342 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE L



(7R,11S)-6,7,8,9,10,11-Hexahydro-11,13,13-trimethyl-7,11-methano-pyrazino[2,3-i][3]benzazocine

Glyoxal (40% in water, 95 μL) is added to 1-[(2R,6S)-8,9-diamino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone (260 mg) dissolved in ethanol (3 mL) and chilled in an ice bath. The cooling bath is removed and the solution is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Then, the solution is concentrated and the residue is taken up in methanol (1 mL) and treated with 4 M aqueous NaOH solution (0.38 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature overnight, brine is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are washed with brine, dried

95

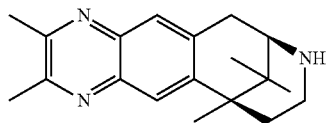
(MgSO₄), and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude title compound that is used without further purification.

Yield: 204 mg

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=268 [M+H]⁺

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example L:

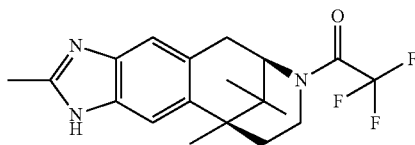
(1) (7R,11S)-6,7,8,9,10,11-Hexahydro-2,3,11,13,13-pentamethyl-7,11-methano-pyrazino[2,3-i][3]benzazocine



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=296 [M+H]⁺

The compound is obtained by using diacetyl according to the procedure described above.

EXAMPLE LI



2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-ethanone

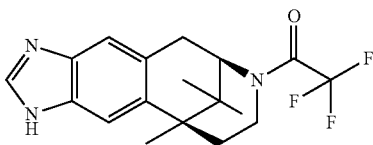
1-[(2R,6S)-8,9-Diamino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone (600 mg) dissolved in glacial acetic acid is stirred at 130° C. for 3 h. After cooling to ambient temperature, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is taken up in ethyl acetate. The organic solution is washed with aqueous K₂CO₃ solution and brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude title compound as a foam-like solid.

Yield: 642 mg

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=366 [M+H]⁺

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example LI:

(1) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-10,12,12-trimethyl-6,10-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-ethanone

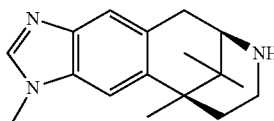
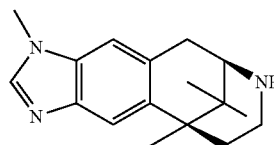


96

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=352 [M+H]⁺

The reaction is carried out with formic acid instead of acetic acid.

Example LII



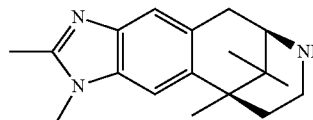
(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-3,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[4,5-i][3]benzazocine (I) and (6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocine (II)

Methyl iodide (69 µL) is added to a mixture of (2R,6S)-1-(8,9-imidazo-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone (300 mg) and K₂CO₃ (118 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL). The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, water is added and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed and the residue is taken up in methanol (3 mL) and treated with 4 M aqueous NaOH solution (0.5 mL). The solution is stirred at room temperature overnight and then diluted with ethyl acetate. The resulting solution is washed with water and brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give the crude title compounds as a mixture.

Yield: 90 mg (39% of theory)

The following compounds are obtained analogously to Example LII:

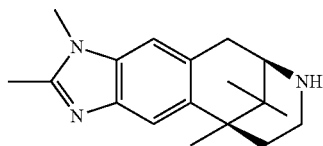
(1) (6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1,2,10,12,12-pentamethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocine



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=284 [M+H]⁺

97

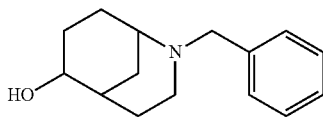
(2) (6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2,3,10,12,12-pentamethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[4,5-i][3]benza-zocine



Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=284 [M+H]⁺

The two isomeric compounds (1) and (2) were obtained from the same starting compound and separated by HPLC on reversed phase.

EXAMPLE LIII



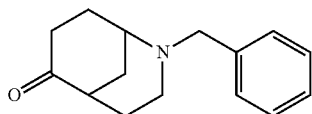
2-Benzyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-6-ol

Diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.5 mol/L in toluene, 21 mL) is added to a solution of acetic acid 2-benzyl-3-oxo-2-aza-bicyclo[3.3.1]non-6-yl ester (1.50 g, for synthesis see *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1999, 1157-1162) in toluene (30 mL) cooled to -70° C. The cooling bath is removed and the solution is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Then, another portion of diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.5 mol/L in toluene, 20 mL) is added and the solution is stirred for additional 4 h at room temperature. Then, the solution is poured into ice-cold water and the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase is acidified using 4 M hydrochloric acid and extracted one more time with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent is removed. The residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (dichloromethane/methanol 1:0->2:1).

Yield: 440 mg (36% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=232 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE LIV



2-Benzyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-6-one

Dess-Martin periodinane (1.30 g) is added to a solution of 2-benzyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-6-ol (0.60 g) in dichloromethane (15 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The cooling bath is removed and the solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h. Then, the solution is diluted with dichloromethane and

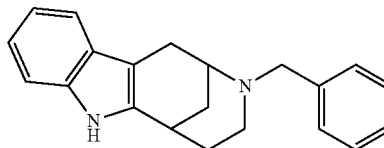
98

washed with a mixture of aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ solution and aqueous NaHCO₃ solution. The solution is dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent is removed. The residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (dichloromethane/methanol 1:0->2:1).

Yield: 250 mg (42% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=230 [M+H]⁺

EXAMPLE LV

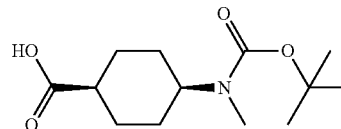


3-Benzyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-2,6-methano-1H-azocino[5,4-b]indole

A solution of 2-benzyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-6-one in acetic acid (0.24 g) is added to a solution of PhNHNH₂·HCl (173 mg) in acetic acid (4 mL) heated at reflux temperature. After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the solution is cooled to room temperature and aqueous K₂CO₃ solution is added. The resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate, the combined organic extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent is removed. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/water).

Yield: 160 mg (49% of theory)

EXAMPLE LVI



cis-4-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

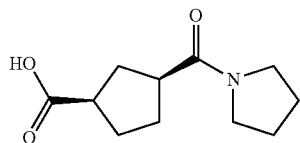
Sodium hydride (0.22 g) is added to a solution of cis-4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (0.49 g) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (5 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. Then, the mixture is cooled in an ice bath and methyl iodide (0.63 mL) is added. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. 1 M aqueous NaOH solution (6 mL) is added and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for another 12 h. Then diethyl ether is added and the aqueous phase is separated. The organic phase is extracted three times with water and the aqueous extracts and phase are combined and acidified using 2 M aqueous KHSO₄ solution. The acidic aqueous phase is extracted with diethyl ether and the combined organic extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent is evaporated to afford the title compound as a solid.

Yield: 0.46 mg (89% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=258 [M+H]⁺

99

EXAMPLE LVII



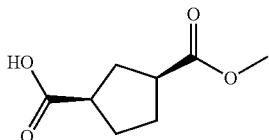
cis-3-(Pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid

A mixture of cis-cyclopentane-1,3-dicarboxylic acid (1.00 g), acetic anhydride (1.20 mL), and toluene (5 mL) is stirred at 80° C. for 40 min. After cooling to room temperature, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is taken up in dichloromethane (20 mL) and the resulting solution is filtered to remove the non-dissolving part of the residue. Pyrrolidine (0.53 mL) is added to the filtrate and the solution is stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Then, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is dissolved in tetrahydrofuran and treated with Dowex H⁺ resin. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate is concentrated to afford the title compound as an oil.

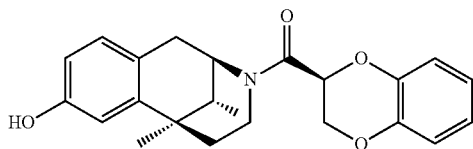
Yield: 1.34 g (quantitative)

The following compound is obtained analogously to Example LVII:

(1) cis-Cyclopentane-1,3-dicarboxylic acid monomethyl ester



Methanol is used to open up the intermediate anhydride. Preparation of the End Compounds: Procedure A (Described for Example 1, Table 3)



[(2S)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl]-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

Carbonyldiimidazole (0.47 g) is added to a solution of (S)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxine-2-carboxylic acid (0.63 g) in dichloromethane (6 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature for 1 h before (2R,6R,11R)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-10-ol is added. The solution is further stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, dichloromethane (30 mL) is added

100

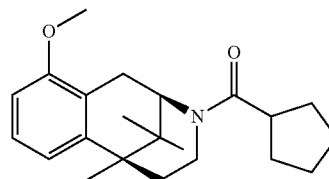
and the resulting solution is washed with water. After drying (Na₂SO₄), the solvent is evaporated to give the product as a white foam-like solid.

Yield: 0.70 g (66% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=380 [M+H]⁺

The product is additionally purified by HPLC on reversed phase (H₂O/MeCN) in case the purity after the procedure described above is insufficient.

Procedure B (Described for Example 3, Table 3)



Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6S)-10-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

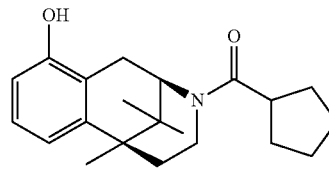
2-(1H-Benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (0.27 g; alternatively N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate may be used) is added to a solution of cyclopentanecarboxylic acid (100 mg) and ethyldiisopropylamine (0.2 mL) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 15 min before (2R,6S)-10-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine (0.20 g) is added. After stirring the solution overnight, ethyl acetate is added and the resulting mixture is washed with aqueous Na₂CO₃ solution and dried (Na₂SO₄). After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the product is obtained as a yellow oil.

Yield: 0.27 g (99% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=342 [M+H]⁺

The product is additionally purified by HPLC on reversed phase (H₂O/MeCN) in case the purity after the procedure described above is insufficient.

Procedure C (Described for Example 4, Table 3)



Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

Boron tribromide (2.8 mL) is added to a solution of cyclopentyl-[(2R,6S)-10-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (280 g) in dichloromethane (10 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h and then quenched by the addition of water. The organic phase is separated, washed with water and dried (Na₂SO₄). Evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure affords the product.

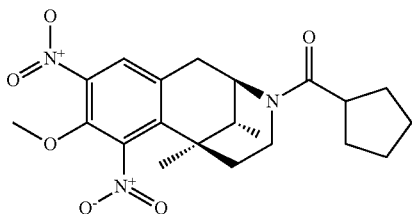
101

Yield: 175 mg (65% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=328 [M+H]⁺

The product is additionally purified by HPLC on reversed phase (H₂O/MeCN) in case the purity is insufficient after the procedure described above.

Procedure D (Described for Example 5, Table 3)



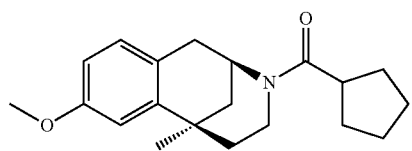
Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-7,9-dinitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

Cyclopentanecarbonyl chloride (0.12 g) is added to the trifluoroacetic acid salt of (2R,6R,11R)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-7,9-dinitro-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine (0.43 g) and triethylamine (0.31 mL) dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, aqueous Na₂CO₃ solution is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane. The combined extracts are washed with water and dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent is evaporated. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O) to give the product as a white solid.

Yield: 0.25 g (61% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=418 [M+H]⁺

Procedure E (Described for Example 7, Table 3)



Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R)-8-methoxy-6-methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

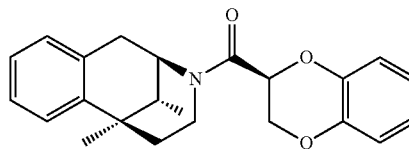
Sodium hydride (0.01 g) is added to a solution of cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R)-8-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (0.10 g) in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL; alternatively N,N-dimethylformamide may be used). The mixture is stirred for 30 min at room temperature before methyl iodide (25 µL) is added. The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, water is added and the resulting mixture is extracted with dichloromethane. The combined extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent is evaporated. The residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate).

Yield: 0.10 g (97% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=314 [M+H]⁺

102

Procedure F (Described for Example 30, Table 3)



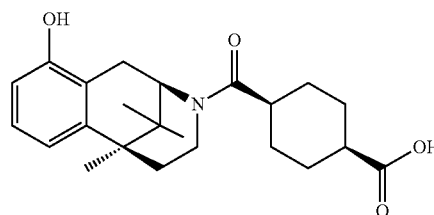
[(S)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl]-[(2R,6R,11R)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

10% Pd/C (0.10 g) is added to a solution of (2R,6R,11R)-trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-[(S)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxine-2-carbonyl]-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-8-yl ester (0.50 g) in methanol (15 mL) and ethyl acetate (25 mL). The resulting mixture is shaken under hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) at room temperature overnight. Then, the catalyst is separated by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O) to give the product as a colorless gum-like solid.

Yield: 0.08 g (23% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=364 [M+H]⁺

Procedure G (Described for Example 52, Table 3)



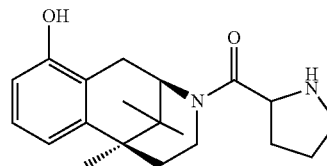
cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid

4 M aqueous NaOH solution (3.5 mL) is added to a solution of cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (1.2 g) in methanol (20 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight. Then, 4 M hydrochloric acid is added, the resulting mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate, and the combined extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄). After removal of the solvent, the residue is triturated with a mixture of acetonitrile and ether.

Yield: 0.83 g (71% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=386 [M+H]⁺

Procedure H (Described for Example 78, Table 3)



103

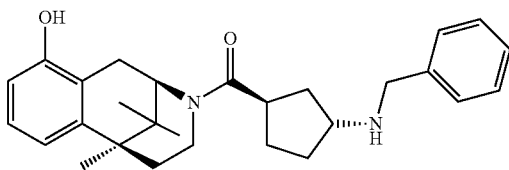
[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-pyrrolidin-2-yl-methanone

A solution of 2-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (10.9 mg) in trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) is stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h. Then, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure to give the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound.

Yield: 8.7 mg (77% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=329 [M+H]⁺

Procedure I (described for Example 93, Table 3)



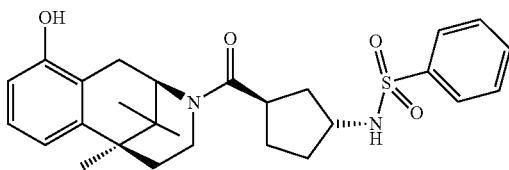
[(1R,3R)-3-Benzylamino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone

Benzyl bromide (16 μ L) is added to a solution of [(1R,3R)-3-amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (50 mg) and ethyldiisopropylamine (68 μ L) in acetonitrile (1 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at 70°C. for 3 h. After cooling to room temperature, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to give the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound.

Yield: 28 mg (50% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=433 [M+H]⁺

Procedure J (Described for Example 101, Table 3)



N-{[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-benzenesulfonyl}-benzenesulfonamide

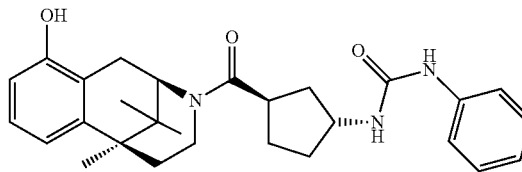
Benzenesulfonyl chloride (41 mg) is added to a solution of [(1R,3R)-3-amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (80 mg) and triethylamine (120 μ L) in dichloromethane (1 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to give the title compound.

Yield: 36 mg (35% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=483 [M+H]⁺

104

Procedure K (Described for Example 104, Table 3)



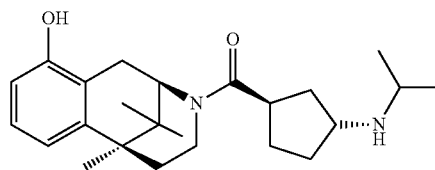
1-{[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-3-phenyl-urea

Aniline (19 μ L) and triethylamine (100 μ L) dissolved in dichloromethane (0.5 mL) are added to a solution of triphosgene (19 mg) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL) chilled in an ice bath. After stirring the solution for 30 min, [(1R,3R)-3-amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (80 mg) and triethylamine (30 μ L) dissolved in dichloromethane (1 mL) are added. The resulting solution is stirred in the cooling bath for 15 min and then at room temperature for 2 h. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to give the title compound.

Yield: 7 mg (5% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=462 [M+H]⁺

Procedure L (Described for Example 105, Table 3)



[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-[(1R,3R)-3-isopropylamino-cyclopentyl]-methanone

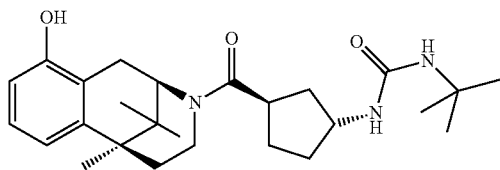
Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (56 mg) is added to a solution of [(1R,3R)-3-amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (50 mg), acetone (9 mg), trimethyl orthoformate (28 mg), and acetic acid (23 μ L) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 mL). The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to give the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound.

Yield: 44 mg (66% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=385 [M+H]⁺

105

Procedure M (Described for Example 117, Table 3)



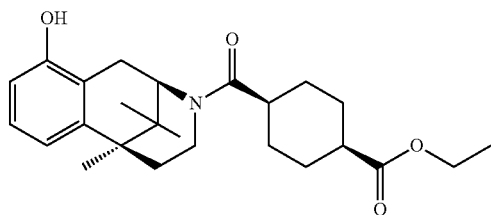
1-tert-Butyl-3-[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-urea

tert-Butylisocyanate (30 mg) is added to a solution of [(1R,3R)-3-amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-yl]-methanone (100 mg) and ethyldiisopropylamine (120 μ L) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL). The resulting solution is stirred at 40° C. overnight. Then, the solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (MeCN/H₂O/F₃CCO₂H) to give the title compound.

Yield: 7 mg (5% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=462 [M+H]⁺

Procedure N (Described for Example 128, Table 3)



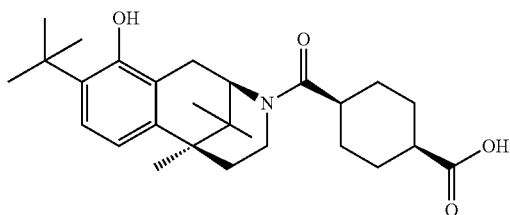
4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester

SOCl₂ (5 mL) is added dropwise to a suspension of 4-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (100 mg) in ethanol (5 mL) cooled to -20° C. Then, the cooling bath is removed and the resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue is triturated with acetone and dried.

Yield: 61 mg (58% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=414 [M+H]⁺

Procedure O (Described for Example 180, Table 3)



106

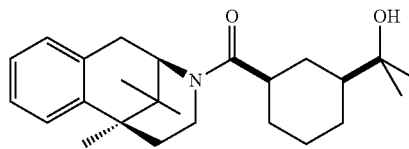
cis-4-[(2R,6S)-9-tert-Butyl-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

SOCl₂ (1 mL) is added dropwise to a solution of cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (100 mg) in tert-butanol (5 mL) cooled to -10° C. Then, the cooling bath is removed and the resulting solution is stirred at ambient temperature overnight before another portion of SOCl₂ (1 mL) is added. After stirring for additional 12 h more SOCl₂ (2 mL) is added and the solution is heated to 50° C. The solution is stirred at this temperature for 48 h before HCl in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) is added. The resulting solution is stirred at reflux temperature overnight and then treated with concentrated H₂SO₄ (3 mL). After stirring at reflux temperature for additional 3 h, the solution is cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is treated with water and the precipitate is separated by filtration. The precipitate is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). After removing the solvent, the residue is purified by HPLC (water/MeCN/F₃CCO₂H).

Yield: 12 mg (11% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=442 [M+H]⁺

Procedure P (Described for Example 195, Table 3)



[cis-3-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-cyclohexyl]-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-yl]-methanone (diastereomeric mixture derived from the two cis-configured enantiomers of the cyclohexane moiety)

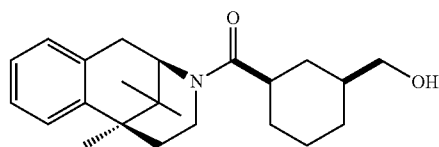
MeMgBr (1.4 M in tetrahydrofuran/toluene, 1.3 mL) is added dropwise to a solution of cis-3-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (0.24 g, diastereomeric mixture derived from the two cis-configured enantiomers of the cyclohexane moiety) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) chilled in an ice bath. The solution is stirred with cooling for 2 h and then the reaction is quenched by the addition of aqueous NH₄Cl solution. The resulting mixture is extracted with tert-butyl methyl ether and the combined extracts are dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is evaporated to give the title compound as a foam-like solid.

Yield: 0.20 g (84% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=384 [M+H]⁺

107

Procedure Q (Described for Example 204, Table 3)



(cis-3-Hydroxymethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (diastereomeric mixture derived from the two cis-configured enantiomers of the cyclohexane moiety)

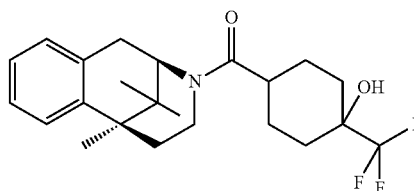
LiAlH₄ (1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 0.43 mL) is added dropwise to a solution of cis-3-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (0.30 g, diastereomeric mixture derived from the two cis-configured enantiomers of the cyclohexane moiety) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) cooled to -10° C. The solution is stirred with cooling for 2 h and then the reaction is quenched by the addition of water. The resulting mixture is extracted with tert-butyl methyl ether and the combined extracts are washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is evaporated to afford the title compound as a diastereomeric mixture.

Yield: 0.27 g (96% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=356 [M+H]⁺

108

Procedure R (Described for Example 203, Table 3)



(4-Hydroxy-4-trifluoromethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone (diastereomeric mixture derived from the two cyclohexane diastereomers)

(Trifluoromethyl)trimethylsilane (2 M in tetrahydrofuran, 0.42 mL) is added to a mixture of 4-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanone (0.26 g) and CsF (12 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) cooled to -5° C. The mixture is stirred at -5° C. for 1.5 h, before 1 M hydrochloric acid (5 mL) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is purified by HPLC on reversed phase (acetonitrile/water) to afford the title compound as a diastereomeric mixture.

Yield: 0.12 g (38% of theory)

Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z=410 [M+H]⁺

TABLE 3

Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
1	[(2S)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl]-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	A	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 380 [M + H] ⁺
2	[(2R)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl]-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	A	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 380 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

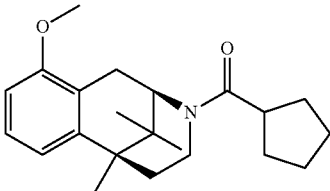
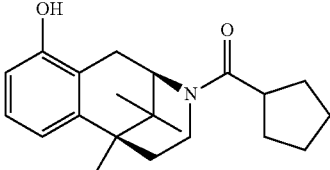
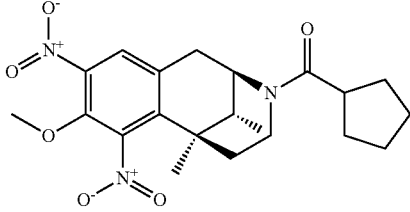
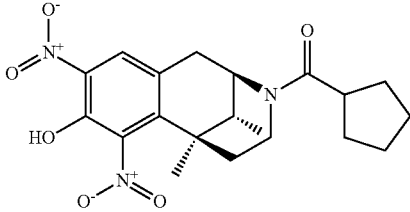
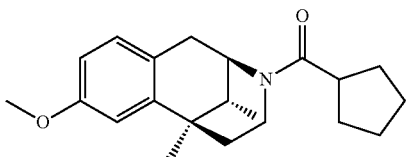
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
3	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6S)-10-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 342 [M + H]^+$
			
4	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	C	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 328 [M + H]^+$
			
5	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-7,9-dinitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	D	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 418 [M + H]^+$
			
6	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-7,9-dinitro-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	C	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 404 [M + H]^+$
			
7	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	D	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 328 [M + H]^+$
			

TABLE 3-continued

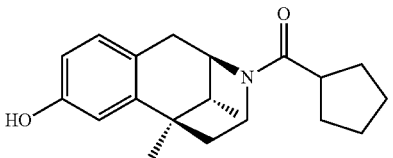
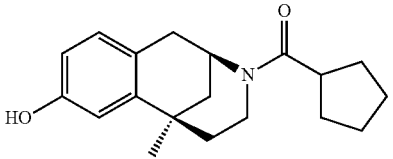
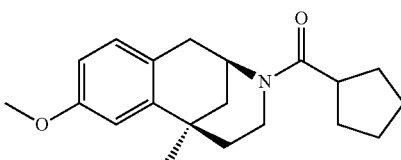
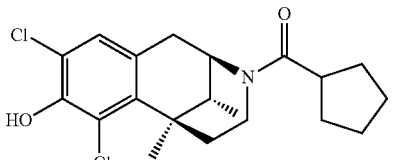
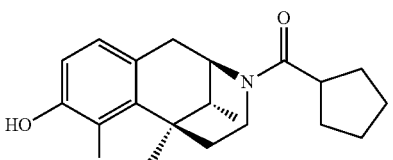
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
8	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	D	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 314 [M + H]^+$
9	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R)-8-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	D	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 300 [M + H]^+$
10	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R)-8-methoxy-6-methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 300 [M + H]^+$
11	Cyclopentyl-[(2R,6R,11R)-7,9-dichloro-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 382/384/386$ (2Cl) $[M + H]^+$
12	[(2R,6R,11R)-7-Chloro-8-hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-cyclopentyl-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 348/350$ (Cl) $[M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

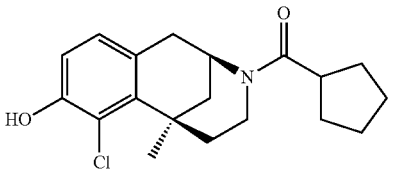
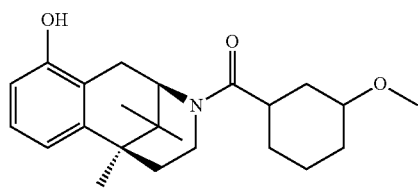
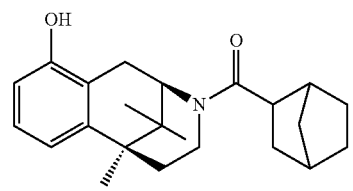
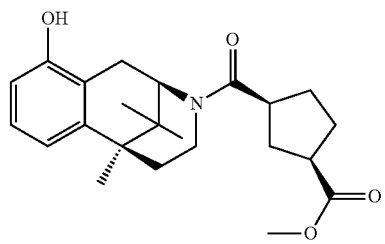
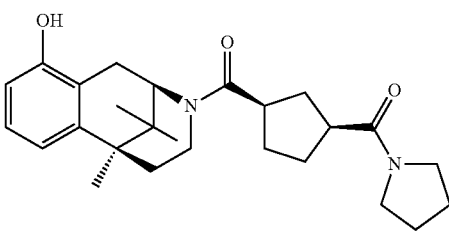
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
13	[(2R,6R)-7-Chloro-8-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-cyclopentyl-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 334/336 (Cl) [M + H] ⁺
14	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (3-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 372 [M + H] ⁺
15	Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 354 [M + H] ⁺
16	cis-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid methyl ester 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 386 [M + H] ⁺
17	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-[cis-3-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-cyclopentyl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 425 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

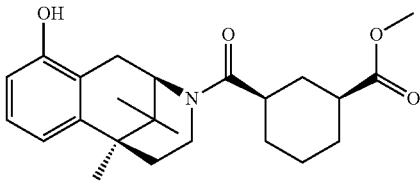
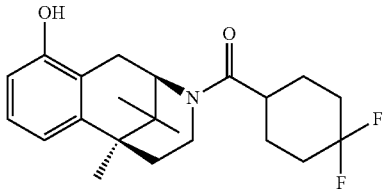
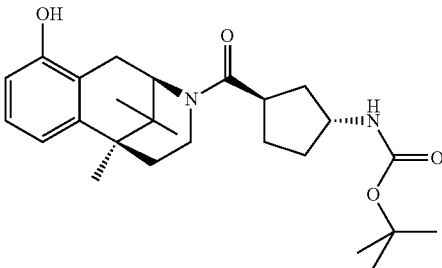
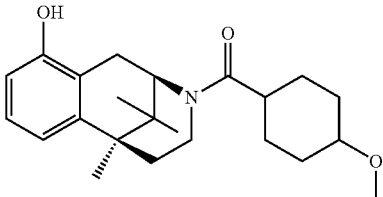
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
18	(1S,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 400 [M + H] ⁺
			
19	(4,4-Difluoro-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 378 [M + H] ⁺
			
20	{(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 387 [M - tertBu + 2H] ⁺
			
21	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 372 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

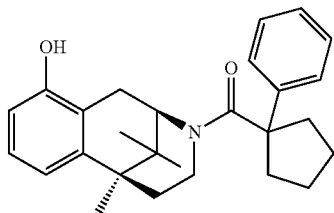
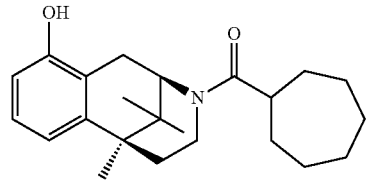
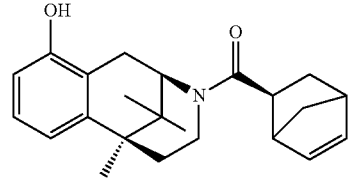
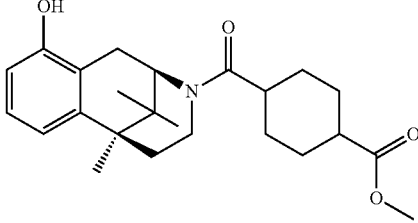
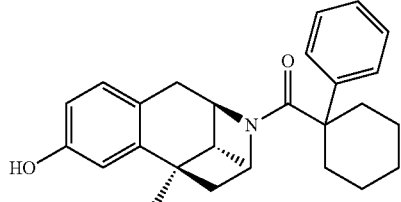
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
22	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(1-phenyl-cyclopentyl)-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 404 [M + H] ⁺
23	Cycloheptyl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺
24	(2S)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-en-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 352 [M + H] ⁺
25	4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 400 [M + H] ⁺
26	[(2R,6R,11R)-8-Hydroxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	A	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 404 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

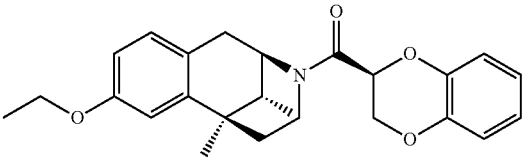
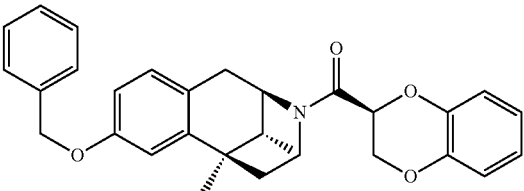
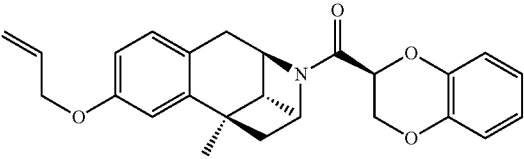
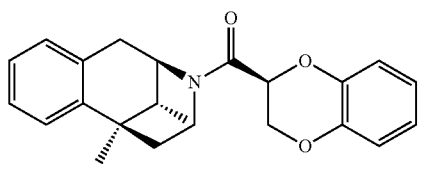
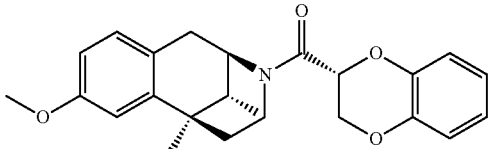
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
27	<p>((S)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-ethoxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 408 [M + H]^+$
28	<p>[(2R,6R,11R)-8-Benzoyloxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-((S)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 470 [M + H]^+$
29	<p>[(2R,6R,11R)-8-Allyloxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-((S)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 420 [M + H]^+$
30	<p>((S)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R,11R)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	F	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 364 [M + H]^+$
31	<p>((R)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-methoxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 394 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

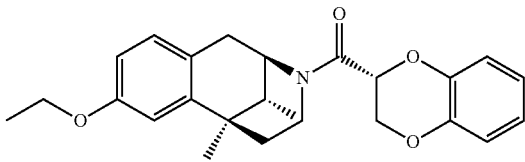
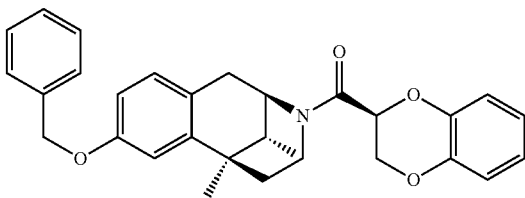
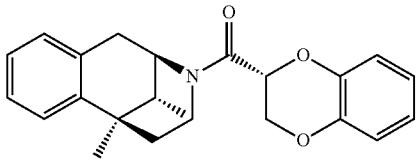
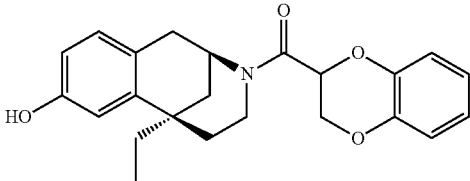
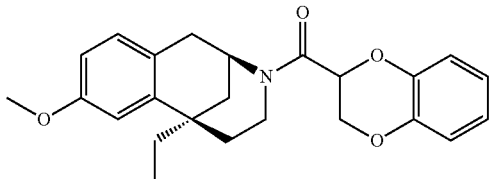
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
32	<p>((R)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R,11R)-8-ethoxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 408 [M + H] ⁺
33	<p>[(2R,6R,11R)-8-Benzoyloxy-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-((R)-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 470 [M + H] ⁺
34	<p>((R)-2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R,11R)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	F	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 364 [M + H] ⁺
35	<p>(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R)-6-ethyl-8-hydroxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>The starting material may be obtained by resolution of the racemate by HPLC on chiral phase [for preparation see DE 2358248 (1974)]</p>	A	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 380 [M + H] ⁺
36	<p>(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-2-yl)-[(2R,6R)-6-ethyl-8-methoxy-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	E	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 394 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

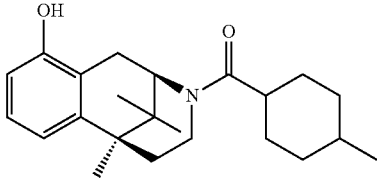
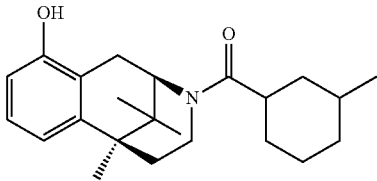
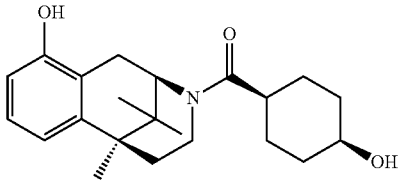
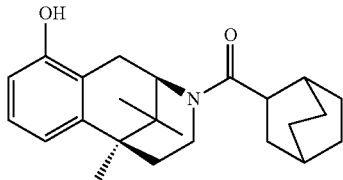
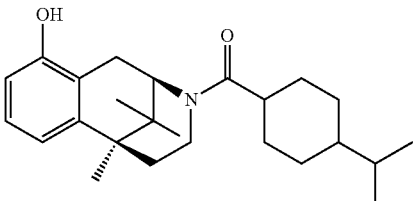
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
37	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺
38	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(3-methyl-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺
39	(cis-4-Hydroxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 358 [M + H] ⁺
40	Bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 368 [M + H] ⁺
41	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-isopropyl-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 384 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

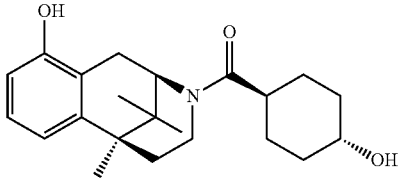
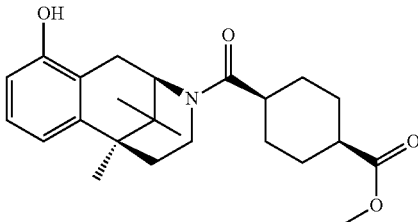
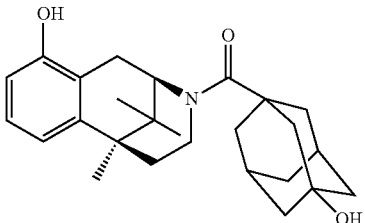
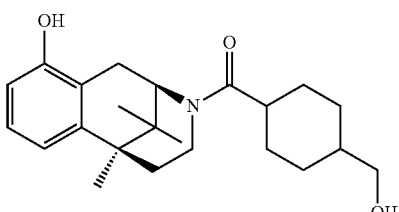
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
42	(trans-4-Hydroxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 358 [M + H] ⁺
43	cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 400 [M + H] ⁺
44	(3-Hydroxy-adamantan-1-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 410 [M + H] ⁺
45	(4-Hydroxymethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 372 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

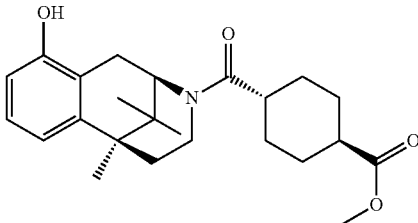
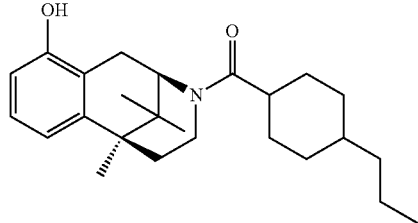
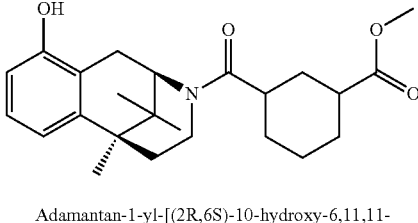
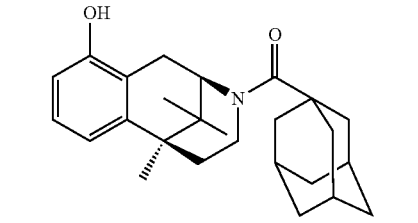
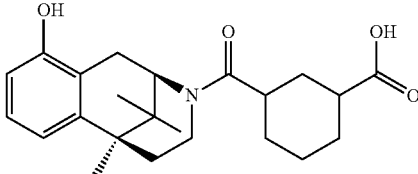
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
46	trans-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 400 [M + H]^+$
			
47	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-propyl-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 384 [M + H]^+$
			
48	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 400 [M + H]^+$
			
49	Adamantan-1-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 394 [M + H]^+$
			
50	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid	G	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 386 [M + H]^+$
			

TABLE 3-continued

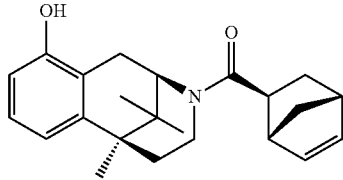
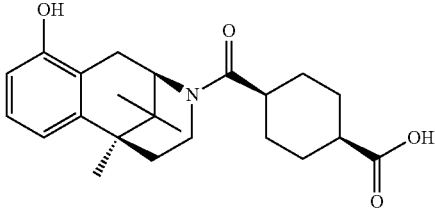
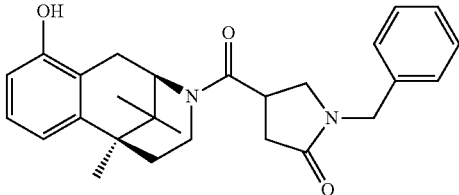
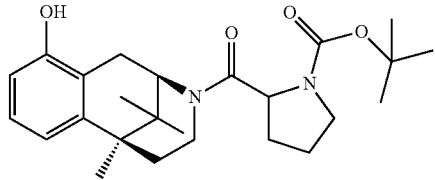
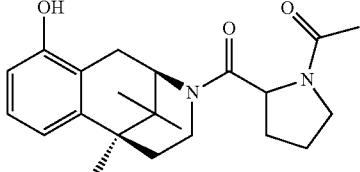
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
51	(1S,2S,4R)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-en-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 352 [M + H] ⁺
			
52	cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid	G	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 386 [M + H] ⁺
			
53	1-Benzyl-4-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 433 [M + H] ⁺
			
54	2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 429 [M + H] ⁺
			
55	1-[2-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 371 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

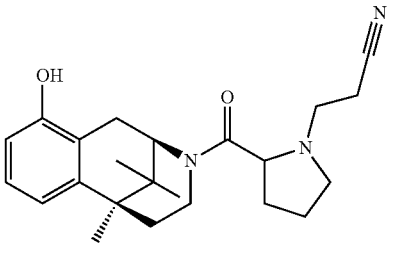
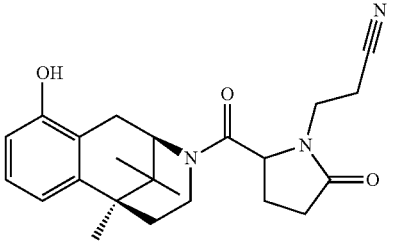
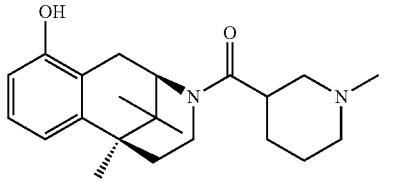
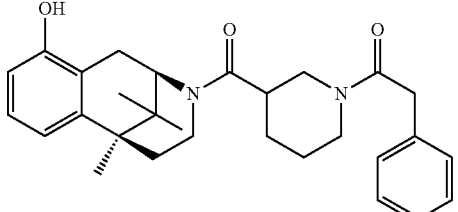
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
56	3-[2-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-propionitrile	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 382 [M + H] ⁺
			
57	3-{2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-propionitrile	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 396 [M + H] ⁺
			
58	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (1-methyl-piperidin-3-yl)-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 357 [M + H] ⁺
			
	the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt		
59	1-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-2-phenyl-ethanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 461 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

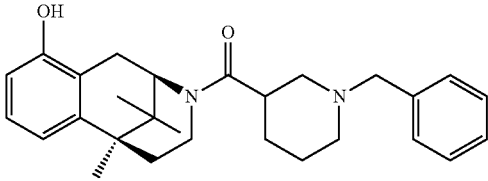
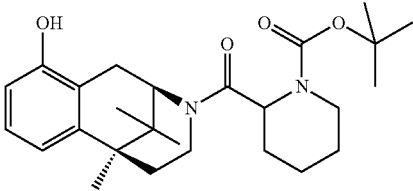
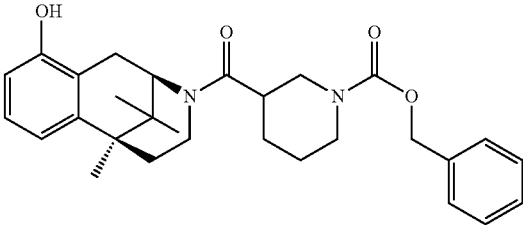
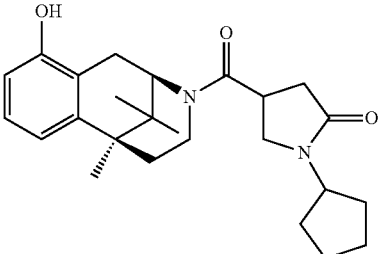
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
60	(1-Benzyl-piperidin-3-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 433$ [M + H] ⁺
61	2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 433$ [M + H] ⁺
62	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 477$ [M + H] ⁺
63	1-Cyclopentyl-4-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 411$ [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

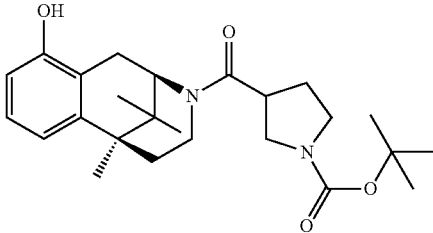
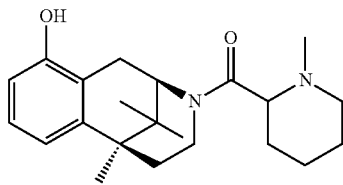
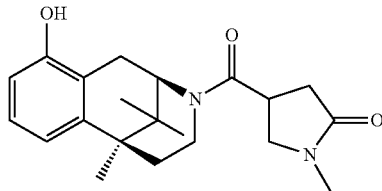
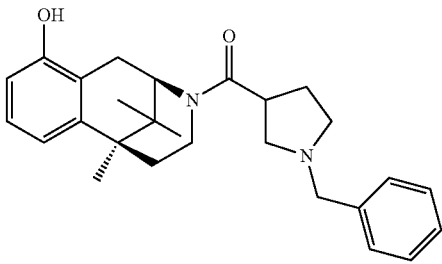
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
64	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 429 [M + H] ⁺
			
65	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-yl]- (1-methyl-piperidin-2-yl)-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 357 [M + H] ⁺
			
	the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt		
66	4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-one	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 357 [M + H] ⁺
			
67	(1-Benzyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-yl]-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 419 [M + H] ⁺
			
	the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt		

TABLE 3-continued

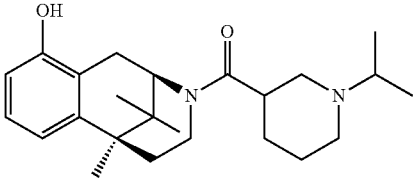
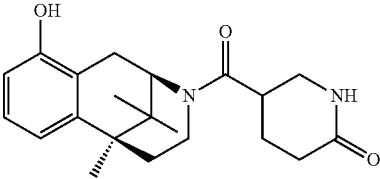
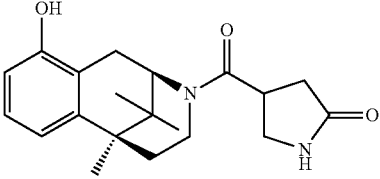
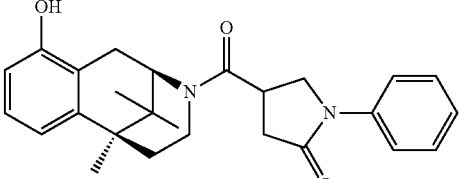
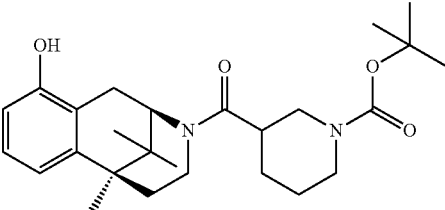
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
68	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(1-isopropyl-piperidin-3-yl)-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 385 [M + H]^+$
69	<p>5-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidin-2-one</p> 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 357 [M + H]^+$
70	<p>4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidin-2-one</p> 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 343 [M + H]^+$
71	<p>4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-1-phenyl-pyrrolidin-2-one</p> 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 419 [M + H]^+$
72	<p>3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester</p> 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 443 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

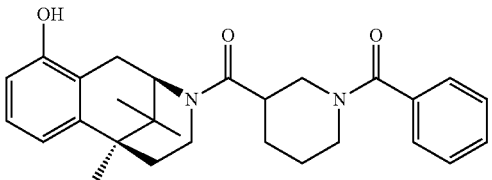
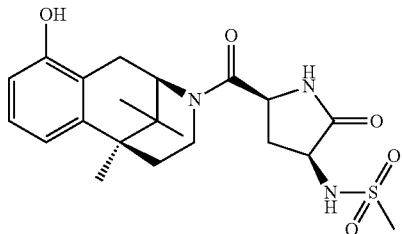
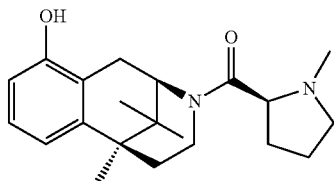
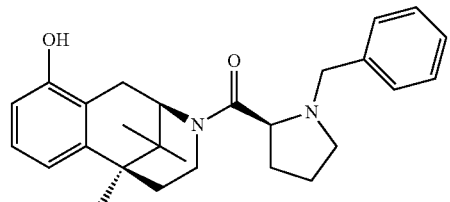
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
73	(1-Benzoyl-piperidin-3-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 447 [M + H] ⁺
74	N-[(3S,5S)-5-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-methanesulfonamide  cis-4-Methanesulfonylamino-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid is prepared in analogy to cis-4-benzenesulfonylamino-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (<i>J. Comb. Chem.</i> 2007, 9, 219-29)	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 436 [M + H] ⁺
75	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-[(S)-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanone  the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 343 [M + H] ⁺
76	[(S)-1-Benzyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 419 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

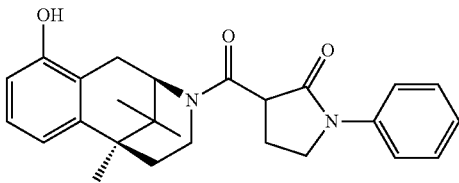
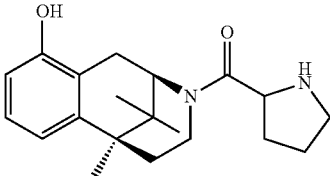
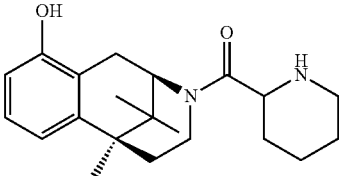
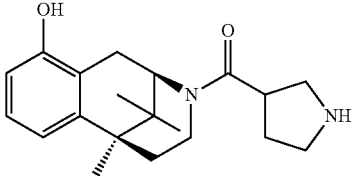
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
77	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-1-phenyl-pyrrolidin-2-one 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 419 [M + H] ⁺
78	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-pyrrolidin-2-yl-methanone  the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 329 [M + H] ⁺
79	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-piperidin-2-yl-methanone  the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 343 [M + H] ⁺
80	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl-methanone  isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 329 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

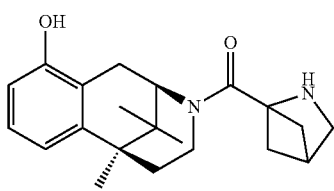
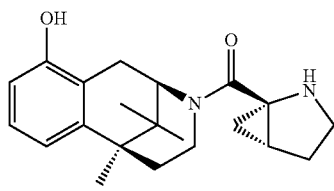
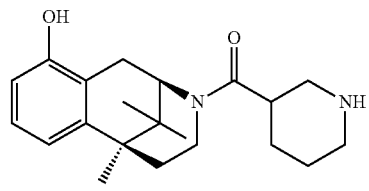
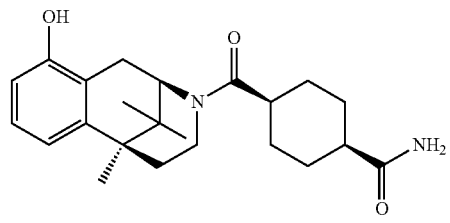
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
81	<p>(2-Aza-bicyclo[2.1.1]hex-1-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 341$ [M + H] ⁺
82	<p>[(1S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-1-yl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 341$ [M + H] ⁺
83	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-piperidin-3-yl-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 343$ [M + H] ⁺
84	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and ammonia as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 385$ [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

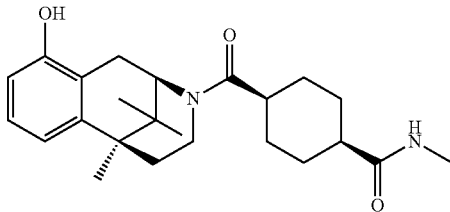
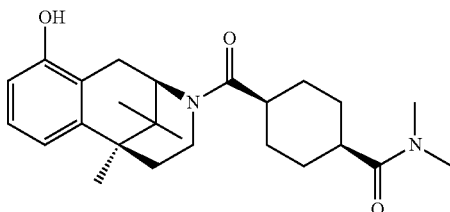
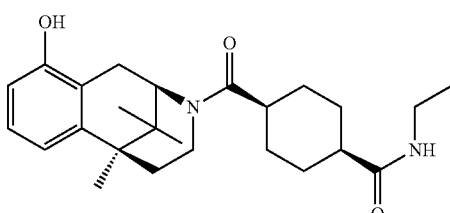
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above				
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization	
85	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and methylamine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	<p>Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H]⁺</p>	
86	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid dimethylamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and dimethylamine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	<p>Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z = 413 [M + H]⁺</p>	
87	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid propylamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and n-propylamine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	<p>Mass spectrum (ESI⁺): m/z = 427 [M + H]⁺</p>	

TABLE 3-continued

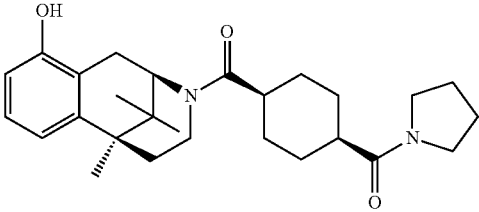
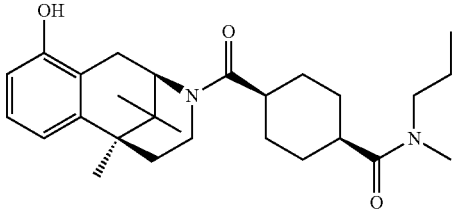
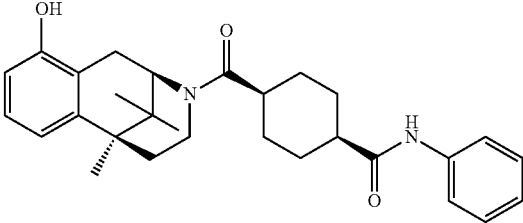
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
88	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-[cis-4-(pyrrolidin-1-carbonyl)-cyclohexyl]-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and pyrrolidine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 439 [M + H] ⁺
89	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl-propyl-amide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and methyl n-propylamine as described in Proc. B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 441 [M + H] ⁺
90	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid phenylamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and aniline as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 461 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

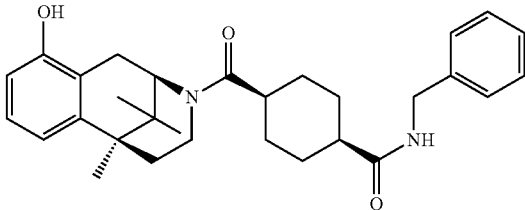
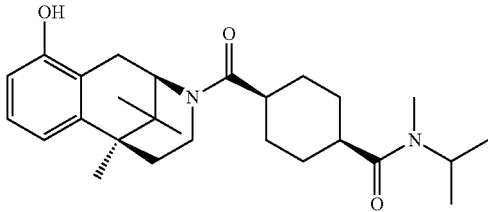
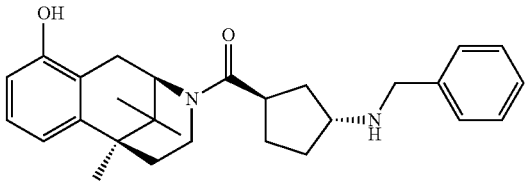
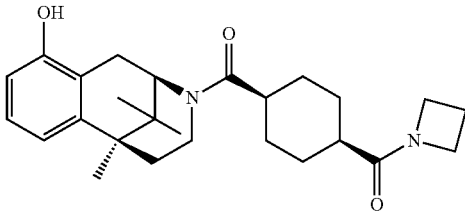
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
91	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzylamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and benzylamine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 475 [M + H] ⁺
92	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isopropyl-methyl-amide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and isopropyl-methyl-amine as described in Proc. B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 441 [M + H] ⁺
93	<p>[(1R,3R)-3-Benzylamino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	I	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 433 [M + H] ⁺
94	<p>[cis-4-(Azetidine-1-carbonyl)-cyclohexyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and azetidine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 425 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

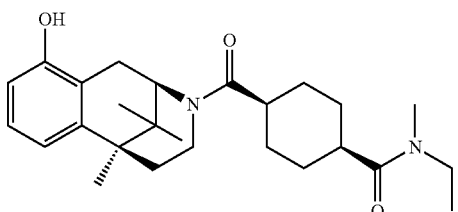
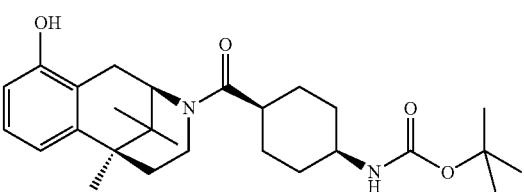
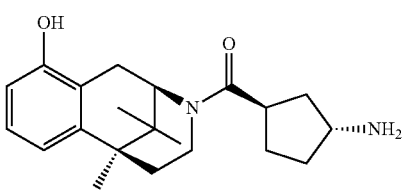
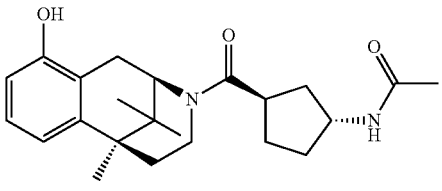
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above				
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization	
95	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid ethyl-methyl-amide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 52 and ethyl-methyl-amine as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 427 [M + H]^+$	
96	<p>{ cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester</p> 	B	—	
97	<p>[(1R,3R)-3-Amino-cyclopentyl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>HCl in dioxane is used instead of trifluoroacetic acid; the hydrogen chloride salt is isolated</p>	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 343 [M + H]^+$	
98	<p>N-[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-acetamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 97 and acetic acid as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 385 [M + H]^+$	

TABLE 3-continued

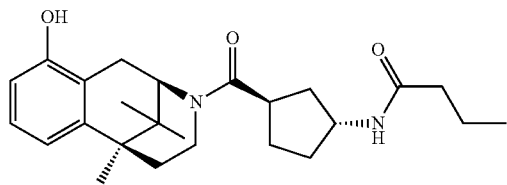
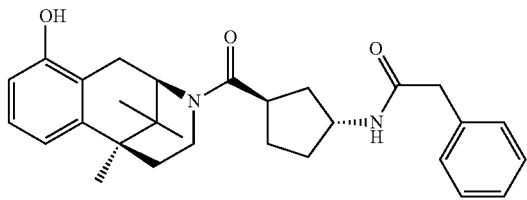
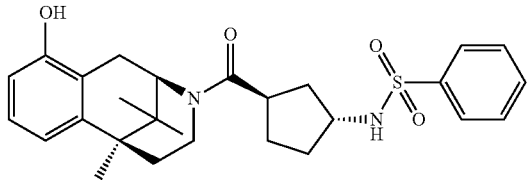
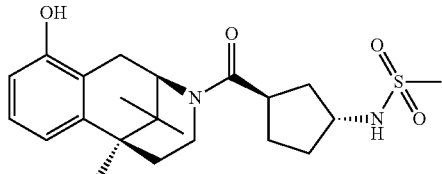
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
99	N-((1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl)-butyramide 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 413 [M + H]^+$
	the compound is prepared from Example 97 and butyric acid as described in Procedure B		
100	N-((1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl)-2-phenyl-acetamide 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 461 [M + H]^+$
	the compound is prepared from Example 97 and phenylacetic acid as described in Procedure B		
101	N-((1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl)-benzenesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 483 [M + H]^+$
102	N-((1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl)-methanesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 421 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

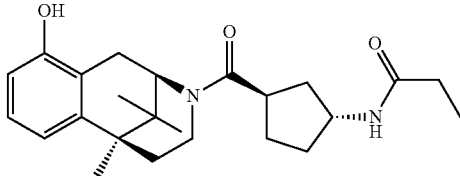
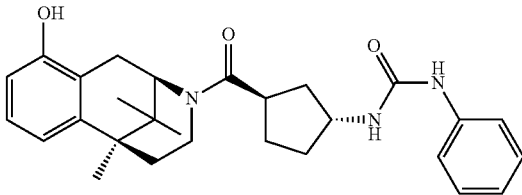
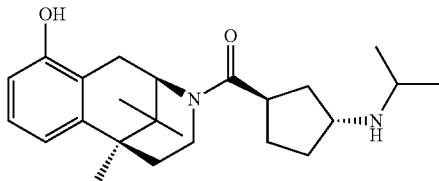
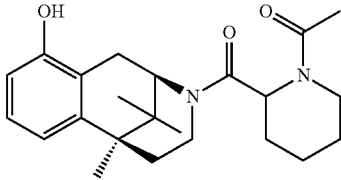
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
103	<p>N-{(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-2-propionacetamide</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 97 and phenylacetic acid as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
104	<p>1-{(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-3-phenyl-urea</p> 	K	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 462 [M + H] ⁺
105	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-[(1R,3R)-3-isopropylamino-cyclopentyl]-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	L	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 385 [M + H] ⁺
106	<p>1-[2-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-ethanone</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 79 and acetic acid as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 385 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

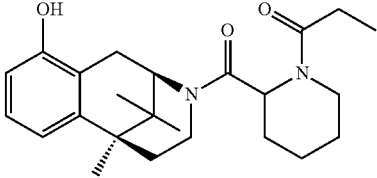
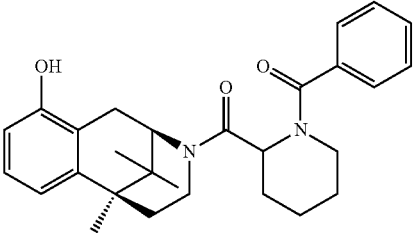
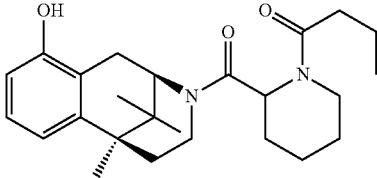
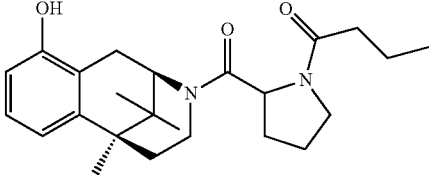
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
107	1-[2-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-propan-1-one 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
	the compound is prepared from Example 79 and propionic acid as described in Procedure B		
108	(1-Benzoyl-piperidin-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 447 [M + H] ⁺
	the compound is prepared from Example 79 and benzoic acid as described in Procedure B		
109	1-[2-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1-one 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 413 [M + H] ⁺
	the compound is prepared from Example 79 and propionic acid as described in Procedure B		
110	1-[2-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-butan-1-one 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
	the compound is prepared from Example 78 and butyric acid as described in Procedure B		

TABLE 3-continued

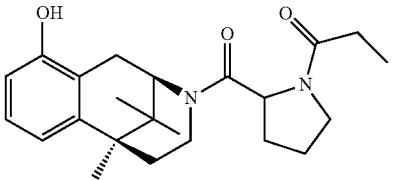
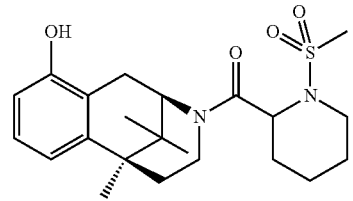
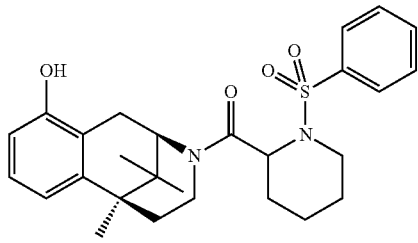
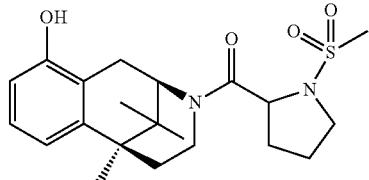
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
111	<p>1-{2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-propan-1-one</p>  <p>the compound is prepared from Example 78 and propionic acid as described in Procedure B</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 385 [M + H] ⁺
112	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (1-methanesulfonyl-piperidin-2-yl)-methanone</p> 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 421 [M + H] ⁺
113	<p>(1-Benzenesulfonyl-piperidin-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 483 [M + H] ⁺
114	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (1-methanesulfonyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-methanone</p> 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 407 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

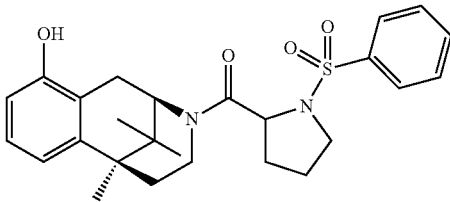
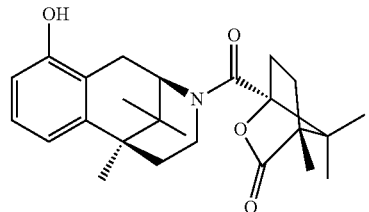
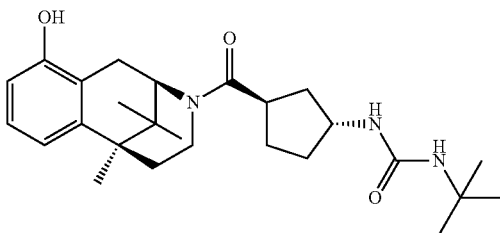
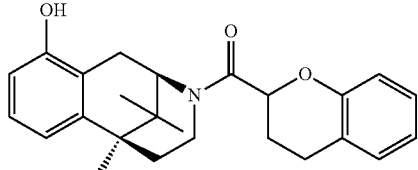
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
115	(1-Benzenesulfonyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 469 [M + H] ⁺
			
116	(1S,4R)-1-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-4,7,7-trimethyl-2-oxa-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-3-one	D	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 412 [M + H] ⁺
			
117	1-tert-Butyl-3-[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-urea	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 442 [M + H] ⁺
			
118	Chroman-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 392 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

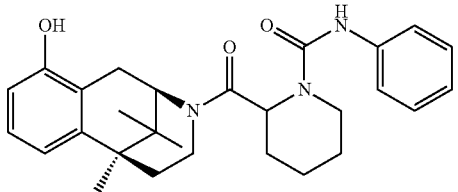
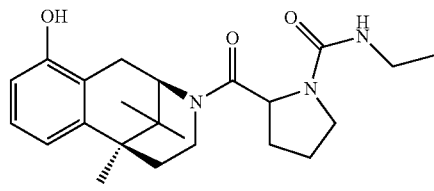
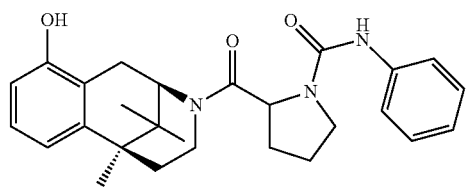
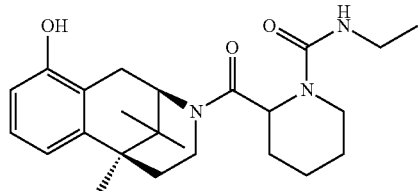
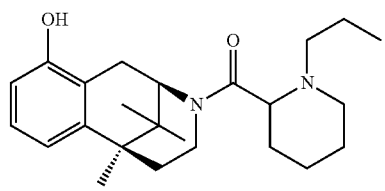
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
119	2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 462 [M + H] ⁺
120	2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid ethylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 400 [M + H] ⁺
121	2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 448 [M + H] ⁺
122	2-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 414 [M + H] ⁺
123	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-yl]- (1-propyl-piperidin-2-yl)-methanone  the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt	L	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 385 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

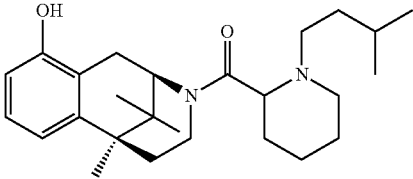
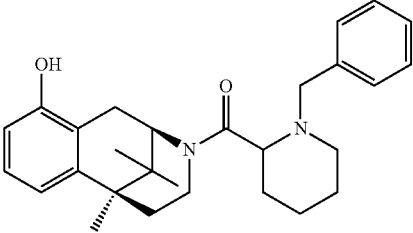
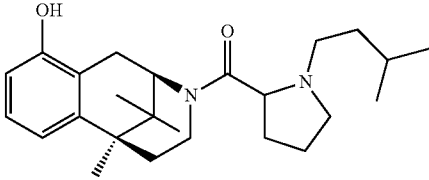
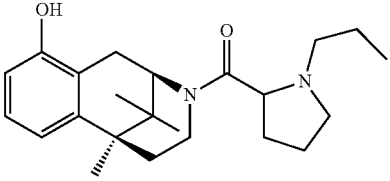
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
124	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-[1-(3-methyl-butyl)-piperidin-2-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	L	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 413 [M + H] ⁺
125	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (1-benzyl-piperidin-2-yl)-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	I	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 433 [M + H] ⁺
126	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- [1-(3-methyl-butyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	L	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
127	<p>[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (1-propyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-methanone</p>  <p>the compound is isolated as trifluoroacetic acid salt</p>	L	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 371 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

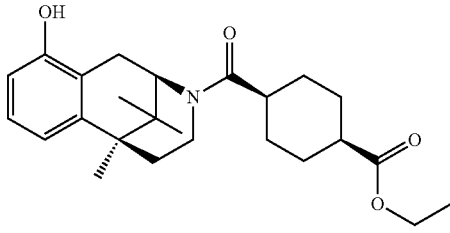
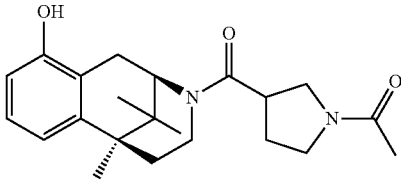
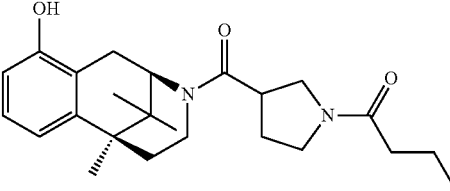
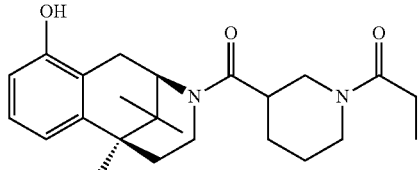
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
128	4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid ethyl ester	N	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 414 [M + H] ⁺
			
129	1-[3-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-ethanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 371 [M + H] ⁺
			
130	1-[3-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-butan-1-one	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
			
131	1-[3-((2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-propan-1-one	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

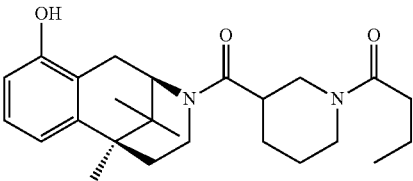
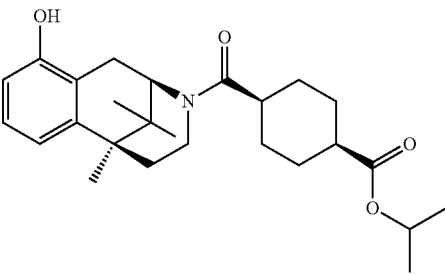
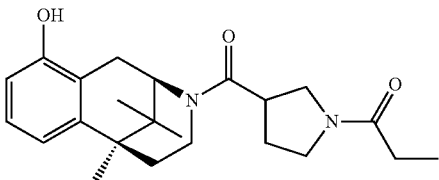
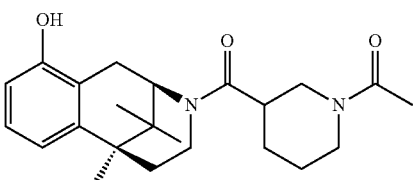
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
132	1-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-butan-1-one	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 413 [M + H] ⁺
			
133	4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexane carboxylic acid isopropyl ester	N	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 418 [M + H] ⁺
			
134	1-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-propan-1-one	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 385 [M + H] ⁺
			
135	1-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-ethanone	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 385 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

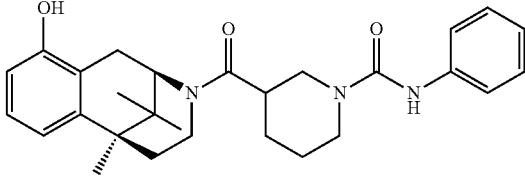
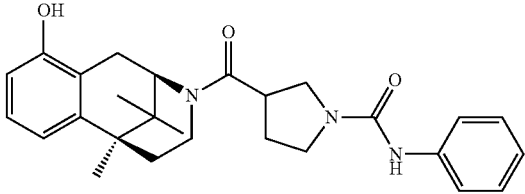
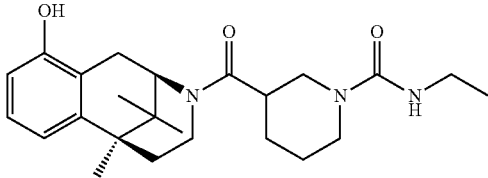
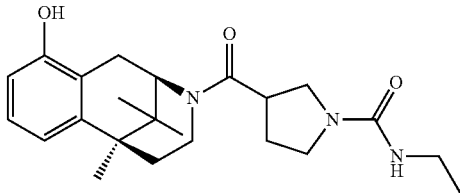
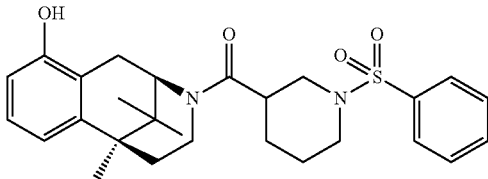
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
136	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 462 [M + H] ⁺
137	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 448 [M + H] ⁺
138	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 414 [M + H] ⁺
139	3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid ethylamide 	M	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 400 [M + H] ⁺
140	(1-Benzenesulfonyl-piperidin-3-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 483 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

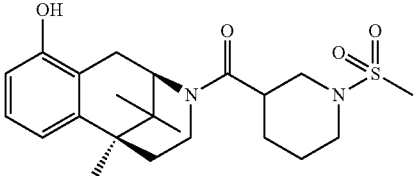
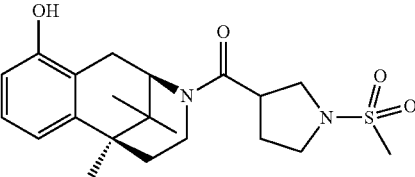
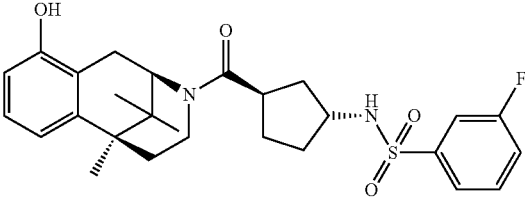
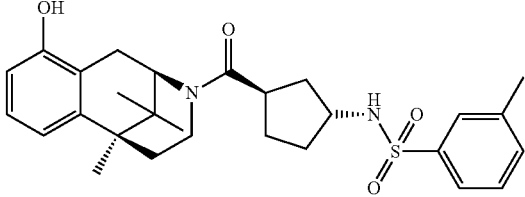
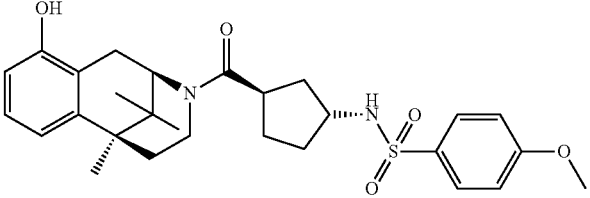
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
141	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(1-methanesulfonyl-piperidin-3-yl)-methanone	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 421 [M + H]^+$
			
142	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(1-methanesulfonyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-methanone	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 407 [M + H]^+$
			
143	(1R,3R)-3-Fluoro-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 501 [M + H]^+$
			
144	(1R,3R)-3-Methyl-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 497 [M + H]^+$
			
145	(1R,3R)-3-Methoxy-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 513 [M + H]^+$
			

TABLE 3-continued

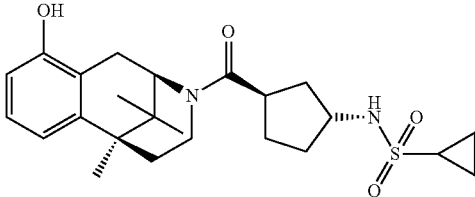
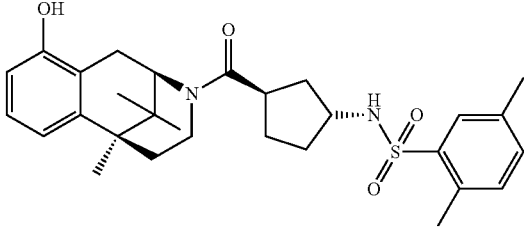
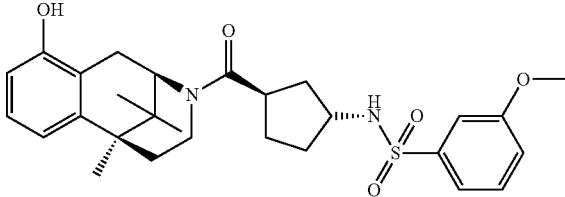
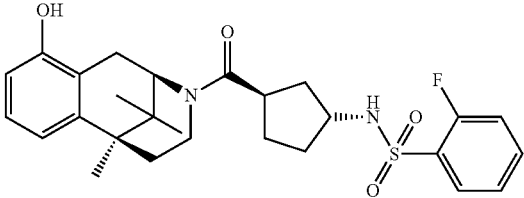
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
146	Cyclopropanesulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 447$ [M + H] ⁺
147	(1R,3R)-2,5-Dimethyl-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 511$ [M + H] ⁺
148	(1R,3R)-3-Methoxy-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 513$ [M + H] ⁺
149	(1R,3R)-2-Fluoro-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 501$ [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

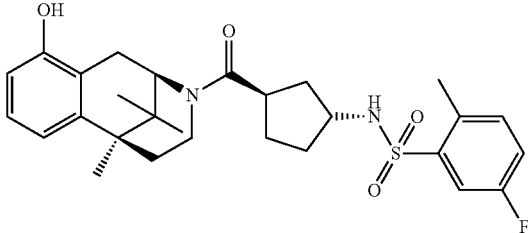
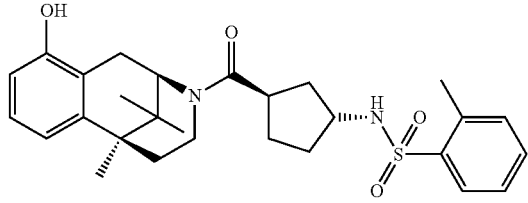
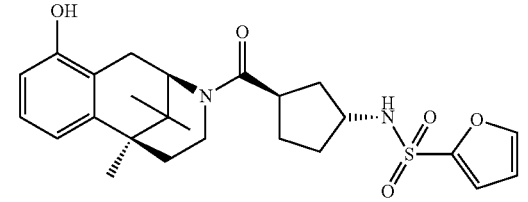
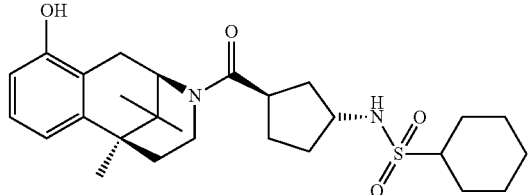
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
150	(1R,3R)-5-Fluoro-2-methyl-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 515 [M + H]^+$
			
151	(1R,3R)-2-Methyl-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 497 [M + H]^+$
			
152	Furan-2-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 473 [M + H]^+$
			
153	Cyclohexanesulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 489 [M + H]^+$
			

TABLE 3-continued

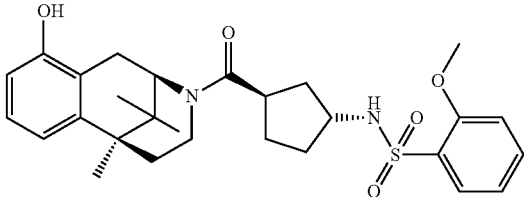
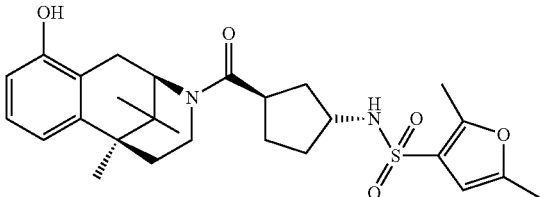
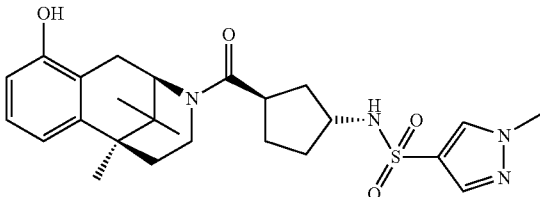
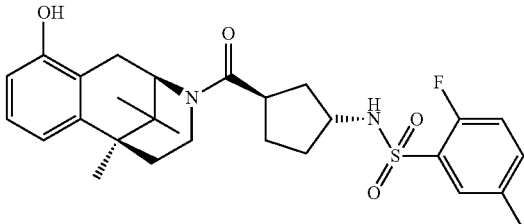
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
154	(1R,3R)-2-Methoxy-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 513 [M + H] ⁺
			
155	2,5-Dimethyl-furan-3-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 501 [M + H] ⁺
			
156	Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 487 [M + H] ⁺
			
157	(1R,3R)-2-Fluoro-5-methyl-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 515 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

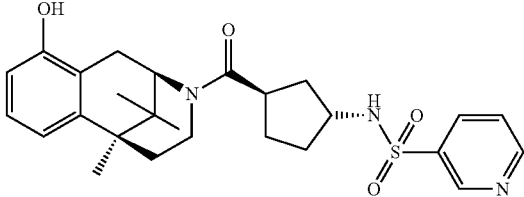
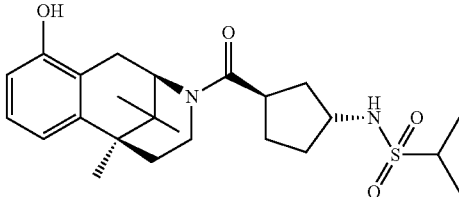
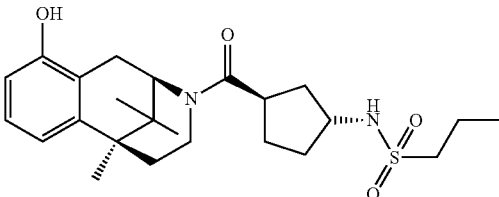
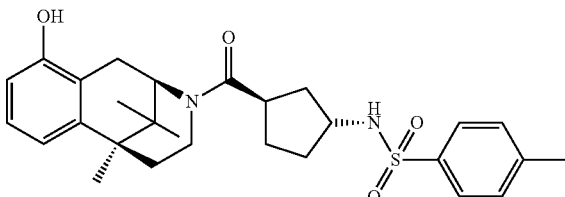
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above				
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization	
158	Pyridine-3-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 484 [M + H] ⁺	
				
159	Propane-2-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 449 [M + H] ⁺	
				
160	Propane-1-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 449 [M + H] ⁺	
				
161	(1R,3R)-4-Methyl-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-benzenesulfonamide	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 497 [M + H] ⁺	
				

TABLE 3-continued

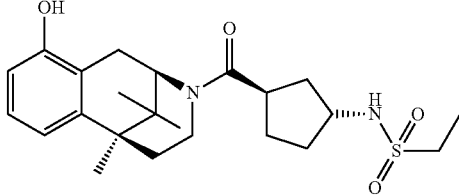
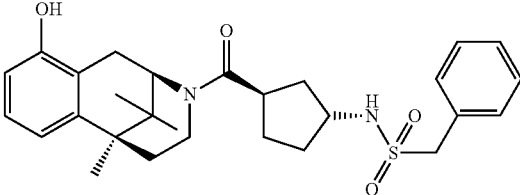
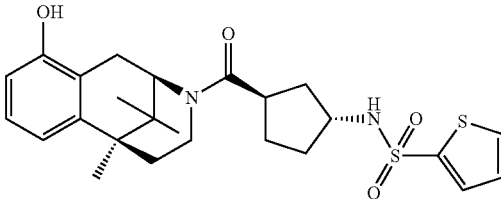
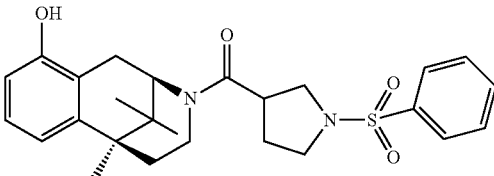
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
162	Ethanesulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 435 [M + H]^+$
163	N-[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-C-phenyl-methanesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 497 [M + H]^+$
164	Thiophene-2-sulfonic acid {(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 489 [M + H]^+$
165	(1-Benzenesulfonyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 469 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

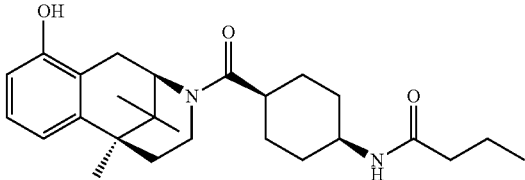
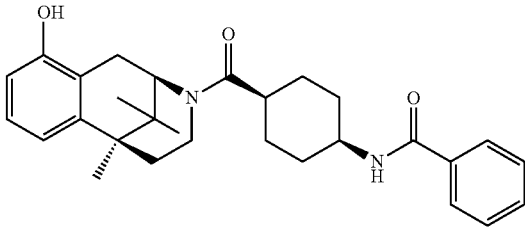
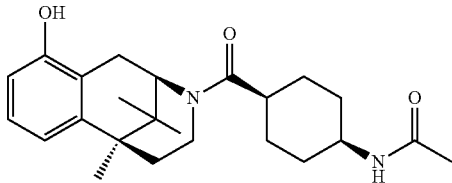
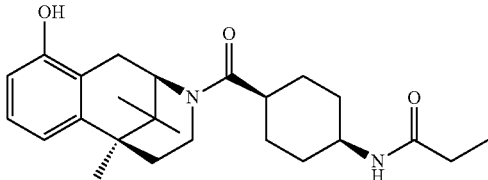
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
166	{ cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-butyramide	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 427 [M + H] ⁺
			
167	{ cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-benzamide	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 461 [M + H] ⁺
			
168	{ cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-acetamide	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 399 [M + H] ⁺
			
169	{ cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-propionamide	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 413 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

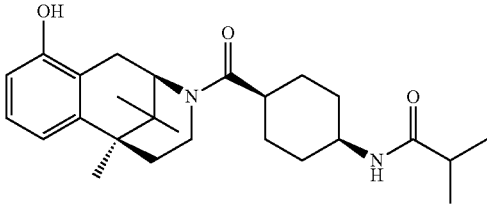
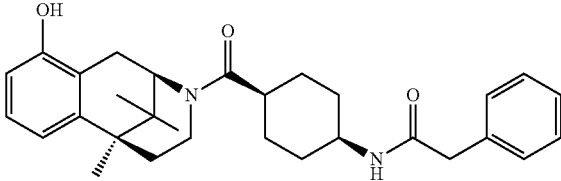
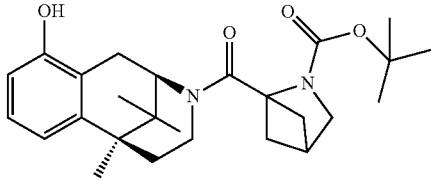
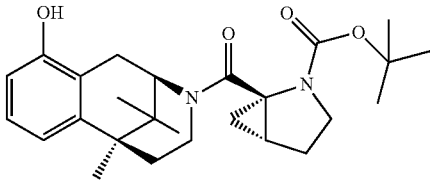
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
170	{cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-isobutyramide	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 427 [M + H] ⁺
			
171	{cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-2-phenyl-acetamide	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 475 [M + H] ⁺
			
172	1-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[2.1.1]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 441 [M + H] ⁺
			
173	(1S,5R)-1-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 441 [M + H] ⁺
			

TABLE 3-continued

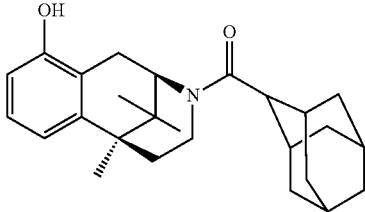
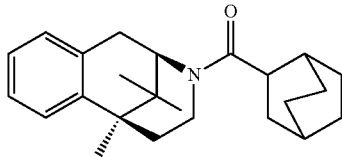
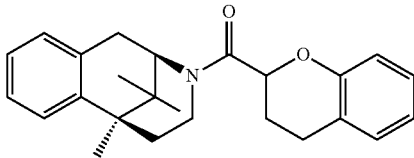
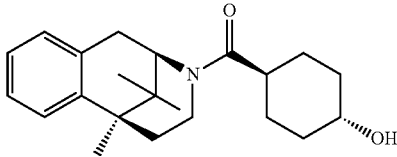
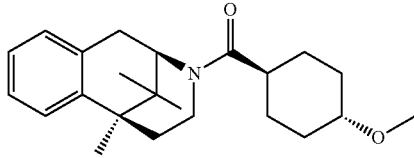
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above				
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization	
174	Adamantan-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 394 [M + H]^+$	
175	Bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 352 [M + H]^+$	
176	Chroman-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 376 [M + H]^+$	
177	(trans-4-Hydroxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 342 [M + H]^+$	
178	(trans-4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  obtained from the mixture with compound 179 after chromatographic separation	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 376 [M + H]^+$	

TABLE 3-continued

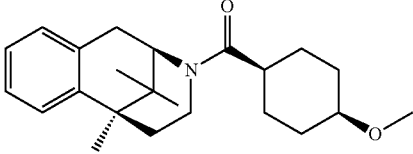
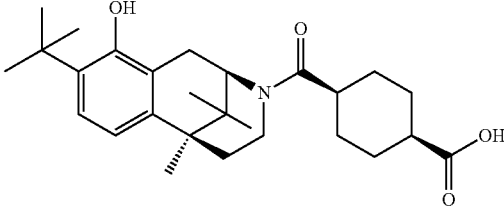
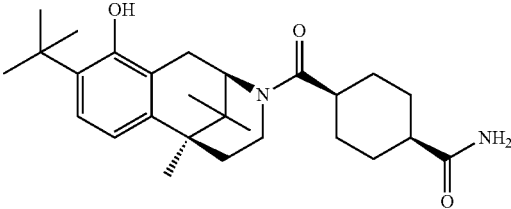
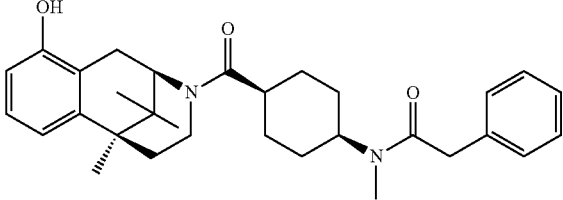
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
179	<p>(cis-4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>obtained from the mixture with compound 178 after chromatographic separation</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 376 [M + H] ⁺
180	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-9-tert-Butyl-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid</p> 	O	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 442 [M + H] ⁺
181	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-9-tert-Butyl-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide</p> 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 441 [M + H] ⁺
182	<p>N-(cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl)-N-methyl-2-phenyl-acetamide</p>  <p>the compound is obtained from compound Example 187</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 489 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

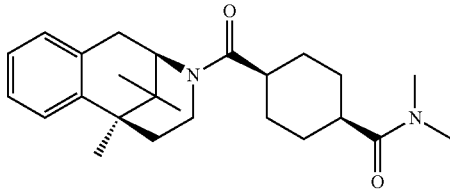
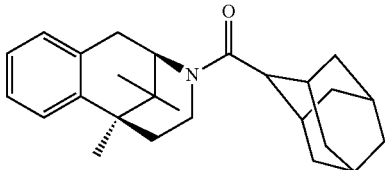
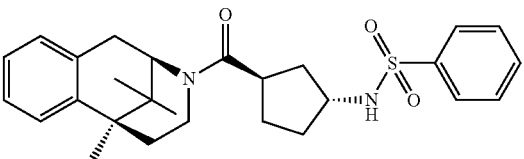
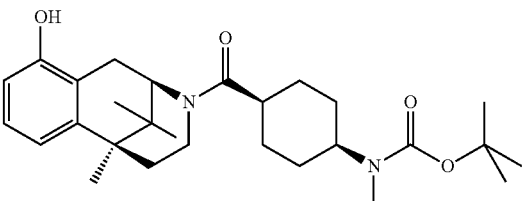
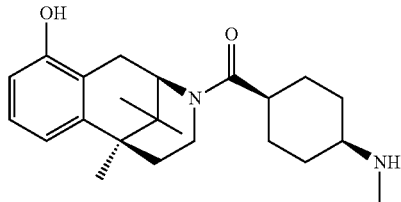
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
183	cis-N-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid dimethylamide amide 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 397 [M + H]^+$
184	Adamantan-2-yl-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 378 [M + H]^+$
185	N-[(1R,3R)-3-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclopentyl]-benzenesulfonamide 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 467 [M + H]^+$
186	{4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester 	B	—
187	[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]- (4-methylamino-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	H	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 370 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

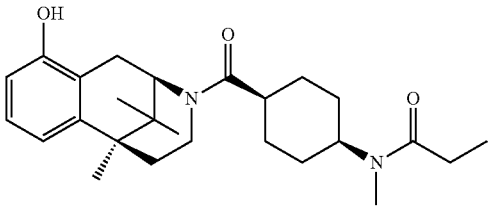
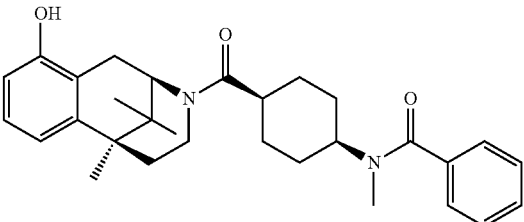
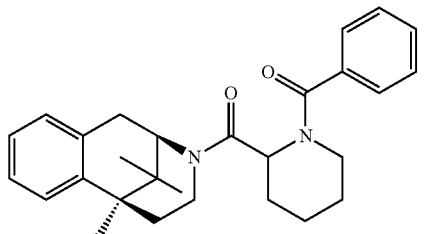
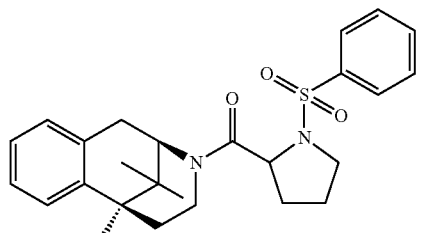
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
188	N-{cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-N-methyl-propionamide 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 427 [M + H]^+$
	the compound is obtained from compound Example 187		
189	N-{cis-4-[(2R,6S)-10-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexyl}-N-methyl-benzamide 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 475 [M + H]^+$
	the compound is obtained from compound Example 187		
190	(1-Benzoyl-piperidin-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 431 [M + H]^+$
191	(1-Benzenesulfonyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 453 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

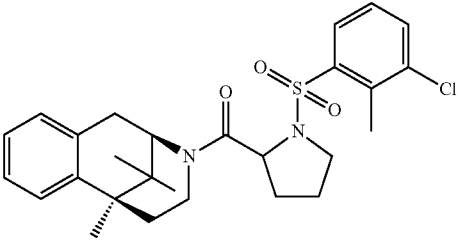
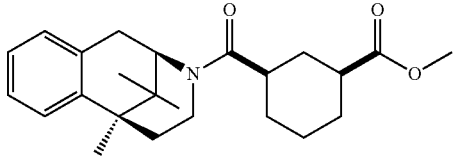
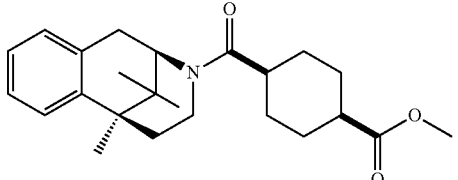
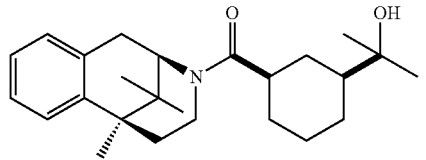
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
192	<p>[1-(3-Chloro-2-methyl-benzenesulfonyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-[(2R,6S)-10-hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p> 	J	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 517/519 (Cl) [M + H] ⁺
193	<p>cis-3-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester</p>  <p>diastereomeric 1:1 mixture of the two cis-configured cyclohexane enantiomers</p>	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 384 [M + H] ⁺
194	<p>cis-4-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester</p> 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 384 [M + H] ⁺
195	<p>[cis-3-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-cyclohexyl]-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone</p>  <p>diastereomeric mixture derived from compound Example 193</p>	P	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 384 [M + H] ⁺

TABLE 3-continued

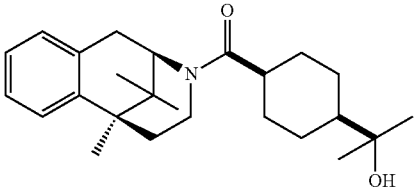
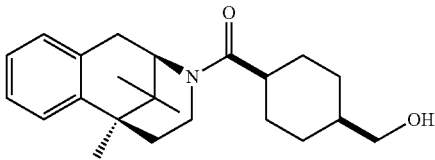
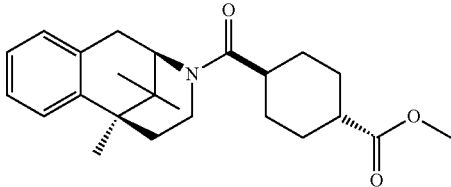
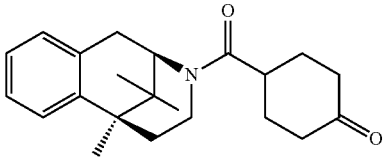
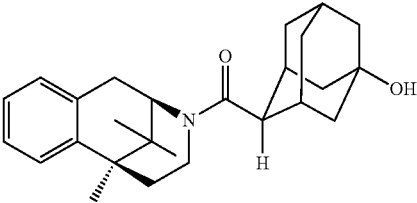
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
196	cis-4-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester 	P	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 384 [M + H]^+$
197	(cis-4-Hydroxymethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	Q	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 356 [M + H]^+$
198	trans-4-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 384 [M + H]^+$
199	4-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 340 [M + H]^+$
200	(anti-5-Hydroxy-adamantan-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): $m/z = 394 [M + H]^+$

TABLE 3-continued

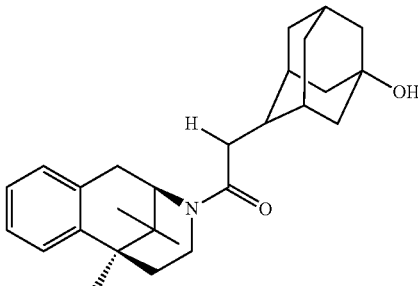
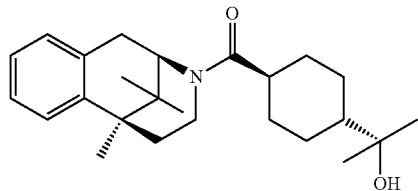
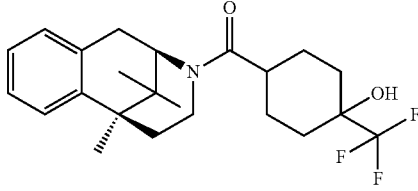
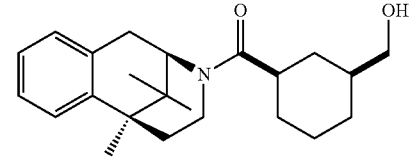
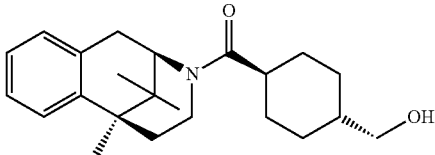
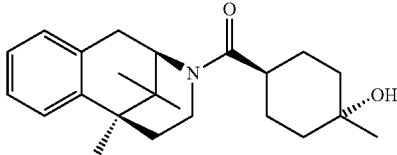
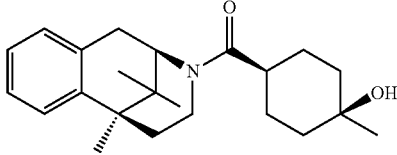
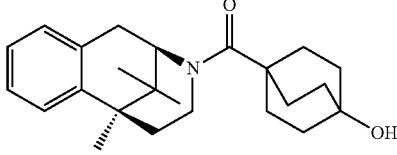
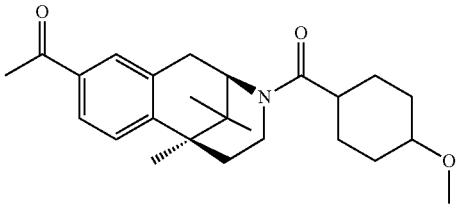
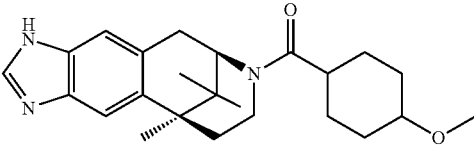
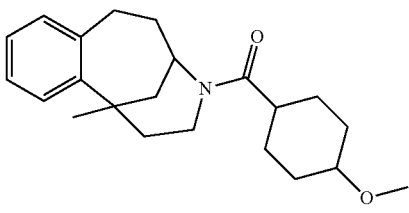
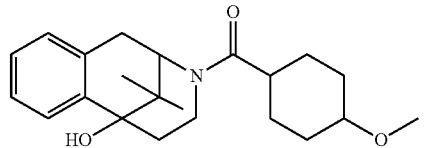
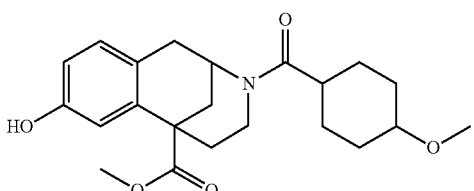
Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above				
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization	
201	(syn-5-Hydroxy-adamantan-2-yl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 394 [M + H] ⁺	
202	trans-4-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-3-carbonyl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester 	P	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 384 [M + H] ⁺	
203	(4-Hydroxy-4-trifluoromethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  diastereomeric mixture derived from the two cyclohexane diastereomers	R	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 410 [M + H] ⁺	
204	(cis-3-Hydroxymethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  diastereomeric mixture derived from compound Example 193	Q	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺	

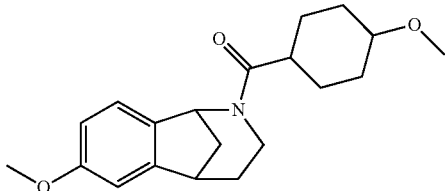
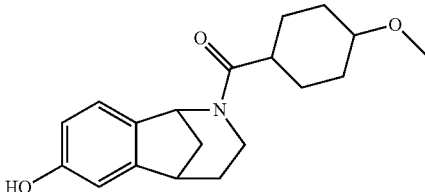
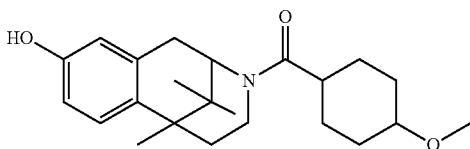
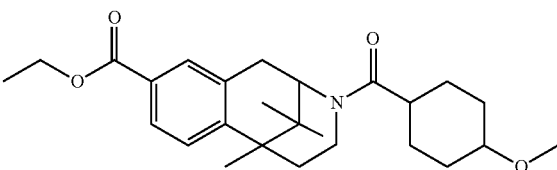
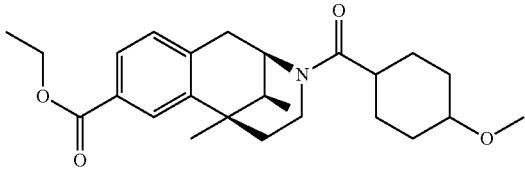
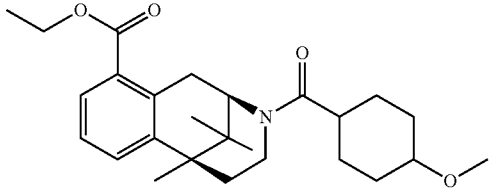
TABLE 3-continued

Compounds prepared in analogy to the examples described above			
Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	Prepared in analogy to Procedure	Characterization
205	(trans-4-Hydroxymethyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	Q	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺
206	(trans-4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  obtained from compound Example 199	P	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺
207	(cis-4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone  obtained from compound Example 199	P	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 356 [M + H] ⁺
208	(4-Hydroxy-bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-1-yl)-[(2R,6S)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B	Mass spectrum (ESI ⁺): m/z = 368 [M + H] ⁺

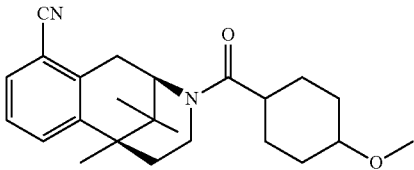
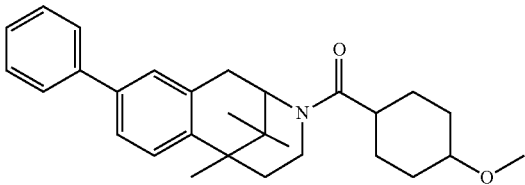
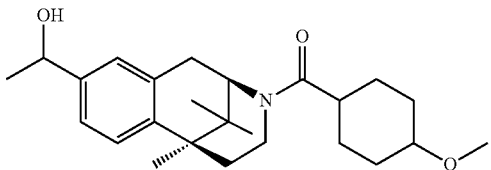
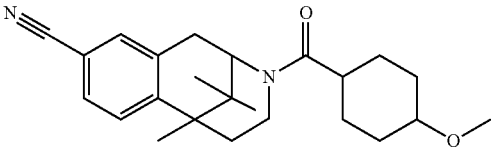
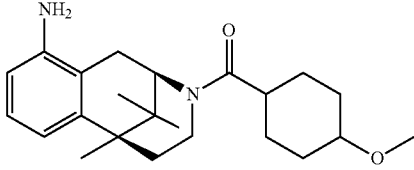
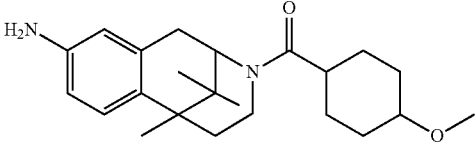
The following compounds are also prepared analogously to the above-mentioned Examples and other methods known from the literature:

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
209	1-[(2S,6R)-6,11,11-Trimethyl-3-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-9-yl]-ethanone	B
		
210	[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-10,12,12-trimethyl-6,10-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
		
211	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-(1-methyl-11-aza-tricyclo[8.3.1.0*2,7*]tetradeca-2,4,6-trien-11-yl)-methanone	B
		
212	(6-Hydroxy-11,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
		
213	8-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid methyl ester	B
		

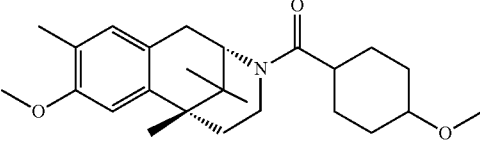
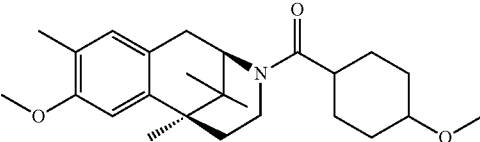
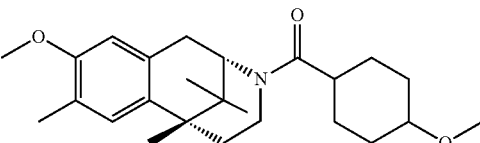
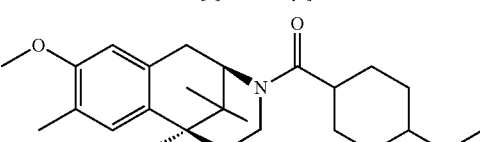
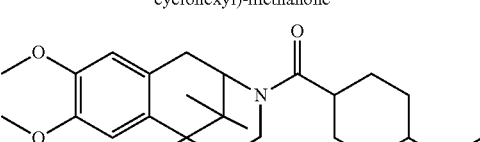
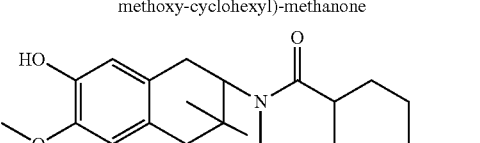
-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
214	(4-Methoxy-9-aza-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-trien-9-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B
215	(4-Hydroxy-9-aza-tricyclo[6.3.1.0*2,7*]dodeca-2,4,6-trien-9-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B
216	(9-Hydroxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B
217	3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carboxylic acid ethyl ester 	B
218	(2R,6R,11S)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11-dimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-carboxylic acid ethyl ester 	B
219	(2R,6S)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carboxylic acid ethyl ester 	B

-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
220	(2R,6S)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-10-carbonitrile	B
		
221	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-(6,11,11-trimethyl-9-phenyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-methanone	B
		
222	(2S,6R)-[9-(1-Hydroxy-ethyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	Procedure B followed by reduction with NaBH ₄ in EtOH at room temperature
		
223	3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile	B
		
224	(2R,6S)-(10-Amino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
		
225	(9-Amino-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
		

-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
226	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2S,6R)-8-methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B
227	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-8-methoxy-6,9,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B
228	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2S,6R)-9-methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B
229	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2R,6S)-9-methoxy-6,8,11,11-tetramethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone 	B
230	(8,9-Dimethoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B
231	(9-Hydroxy-8-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone 	B

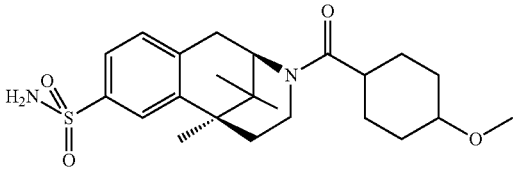
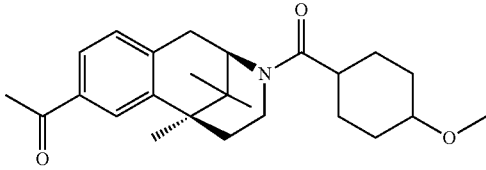
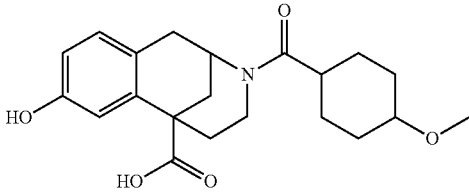
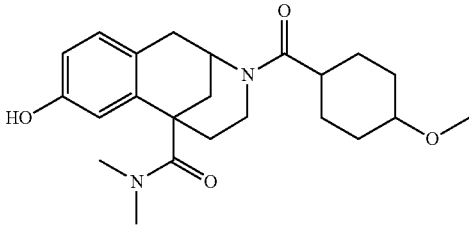
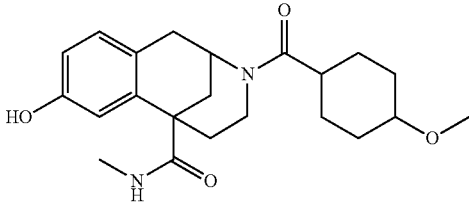
-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
232	(8-Hydroxy-9-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
233	(2R,6S)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-9-carbonitrile	B
234	[(2R,6S)-10-Fluoro-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
235	(8-Fluoro-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
236	(9-Fluoro-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
237	(8,9-Methylenedioxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B

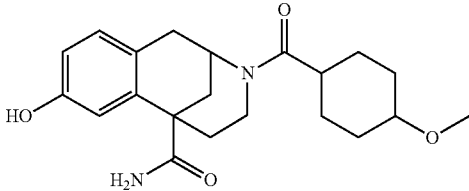
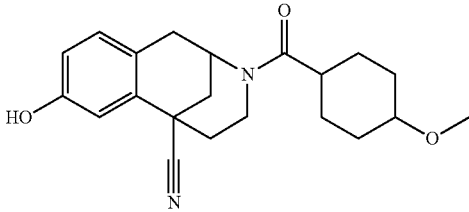
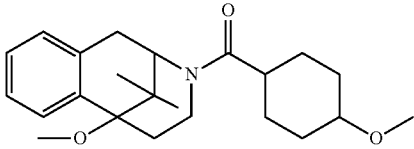
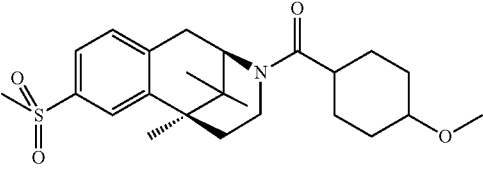
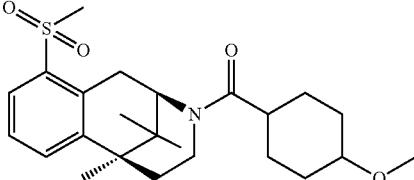
-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
238	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-(10-methoxy-11,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-methanone	B
239	(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-[(2S,6R)-9-methoxy-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-methanone	B
240	[(2S,6R)-8-(1-Hydroxy-ethyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	Procedure B followed by reduction with NaBH ₄ in EtOH at room temperature
241	[(5R,9S)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-2,10,12,12-trimethyl-5,9-methano-1H-imidazo[5,4-j][3]benzazocin-6-yl)-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
242	(2S,6R)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid dimethylamide	B
243	(2S,6R)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid methylamide	B

-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
244	(2S,6R)-3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-8-sulfonic acid amide	B
		
245	(2S,6R)-1-[3-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocin-8-yl]-ethanone	B
		
246	8-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid	G
		
247	8-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid dimethylamide	B
		
	compound may be prepared from Example 246 and dimethylamine	
248	8-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methanobenzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid methylamide	B
		
	may be prepared from Example 246 and methylamine	

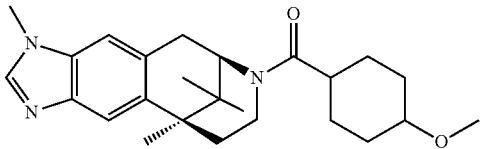
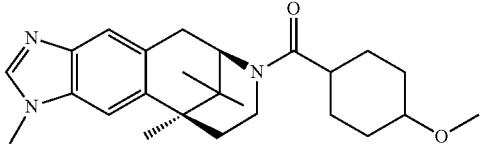
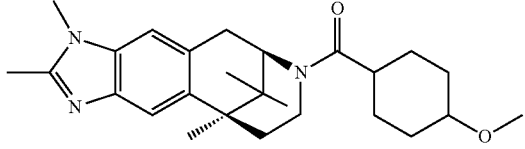
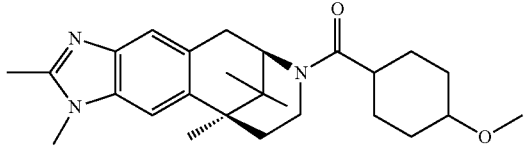
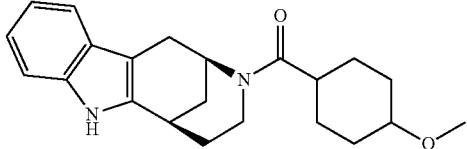
-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
249	<p>8-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carboxylic acid amide</p>  <p>may be prepared from Example 246 and NH₃</p>	B
250	<p>8-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocine-6-carbonitrile</p> 	from Example 249 with (F ₃ CO) ₂ O, iPr ₂ NEt in CH ₂ Cl ₂ at room temperature and subsequent treatment with NaOH in MeOH
251	<p>(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-(6-methoxy-11,11-dimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl)-methanone</p> 	from compound Example 212 employing the conditions described in Example LVI
252	<p>[(2S,6R)-8-Methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B
253	<p>[(2S,6R)-10-Methanesulfonyl-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B

-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
254	[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-2,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[4,5-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
255	[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-10,12,12-trimethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[4,5-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
256	[(2R,6R,11S)-9-Cyano-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
257	[(2R,6R,11R)-9-Cyano-6,11,11-trimethyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-2,6-methano-benzo[d]azocin-3-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
258	[(7R,11S)-6,7,8,9,10,11-Hexahydro-11,13,13-trimethyl-6,10-methano-pyrazino[2,3-i][3]benzazocin-8-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B
259	[(7R,11S)-6,7,8,9,10,11-Hexahydro-2,3,11,13,13-pentamethyl-7,11-methano-pyrazino[2,3-i][3]benzazocin-8-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone	B

-continued

Example No.	Chemical Name/Structure/Remarks	In analogy to Procedure
260	<p>[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-Hexahydro-3,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[4,5-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B
261	<p>[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1,10,12,12-tetramethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B
262	<p>[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2,3,10,12,12-pentamethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[4,5-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B
263	<p>[(6R,10S)-5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1,2,10,12,12-pentamethyl-6,10-methano-imidazo[5,4-i][3]benzazocin-7-yl]-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B
264	<p>(2,3,4,5,6,7-Hexahydro-2,6-methano-azocino[5,4-b]indol-3-yl)-(4-Methoxy-cyclohexyl)-methanone</p> 	B

225

Some examples of formulations will now be described in which the term "active substance" denotes one or more compounds according to the invention, including the salts thereof. In the case of one of the combinations with one or additional active substances as described previously, the term "active substance" also includes the additional active substances.

EXAMPLE A

Tablets Containing 100 mg of Active Substance

Composition:

1 tablet contains:	
active substance	100.0 mg
lactose	80.0 mg
corn starch	34.0 mg
polyvinylpyrrolidone	4.0 mg
magnesium stearate	2.0 mg
220.0 mg	

Method of Preparation:

The active substance, lactose and starch are mixed together and uniformly moistened with an aqueous solution of the polyvinylpyrrolidone. After the moist composition has been screened (2.0 mm mesh size) and dried in a rack-type drier at 50° C. it is screened again (1.5 mm mesh size) and the lubricant is added. The finished mixture is compressed to form tablets.

Weight of tablet: 220 mg

Diameter: 10 mm, biplanar, faceted on both sides and notched on one side.

EXAMPLE B

Tablets Containing 150 mg of Active Substance

Composition:

1 tablet contains:	
active substance	150.0 mg
powdered lactose	89.0 mg
corn starch	40.0 mg
colloidal silica	10.0 mg
polyvinylpyrrolidone	10.0 mg
magnesium stearate	1.0 mg
300.0 mg	

Preparation:

The active substance mixed with lactose, corn starch and silica is moistened with a 20% aqueous polyvinylpyrrolidone solution and passed through a screen with a mesh size of 1.5 mm. The granules, dried at 45° C., are passed through the same screen again and mixed with the specified amount of magnesium stearate. Tablets are pressed from the mixture.

Weight of tablet: 300 mg

die: 10 mm, flat

226

EXAMPLE C

Hard Gelatine Capsules Containing 150 mg of Active Substance

Composition:

1 capsule contains:	
active substance	150.0 mg
corn starch (dried)	approx. 180.0 mg
lactose (powdered)	approx. 87.0 mg
magnesium stearate	3.0 mg
approx. 420.0 mg	

Preparation

The active substance is mixed with the excipients, passed through a screen with a mesh size of 0.75 mm and homogeneously mixed using a suitable apparatus. The finished mixture is packed into size 1 hard gelatine capsules.

Capsule filling: approx. 320 mg

Capsule shell: size 1 hard gelatine capsule.

EXAMPLE D

Suppositories Containing 150 mg of Active Substance

Composition:

1 suppository contains:	
active substance	150.0 mg
polyethyleneglycol 1500	550.0 mg
polyethyleneglycol 6000	460.0 mg
polyoxyethylene sorbitan monostearate	840.0 mg
2,000.0 mg	

Preparation

After the suppository mass has been melted the active substance is homogeneously distributed therein and the melt is poured into chilled moulds.

EXAMPLE E

Ampoules Containing 10 mg Active Substance

Composition:

active substance	10.0 mg
0.01N hydrochloric acid	q.s.
double-distilled water	ad 2.0 mL

Preparation:

The active substance is dissolved in the necessary amount of 0.01 N HCl, made isotonic with common salt, filtered sterile and transferred into 2 mL ampoules.

EXAMPLE F

Ampoules Containing 50 mg of Active Substance

Composition:

active substance	50.0 mg
0.01N hydrochloric acid	q.s.
double-distilled water	ad 10.0 mL

carboxy- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, C_{1-3} -alkyloxy-carbonyl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, cyano- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, aminocarbonyl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, C_{1-3} -alkyl-aminocarbonyl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, di- $(C_{1-3}$ -alkyl)-aminocarbonyl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl- C_{1-3} -alkyl-oxy, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl- C_{1-3} -alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl-

C₁₋₃-alkyl-oxy, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfinyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfinyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyloxy, (het)arylsulfonyl, (het)arylsulfonyloxy, trifluoromethylsulfanyl, trifluoromethylsulfinyl, trifluoromethylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonyl, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, or 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, wherein the above-mentioned saturated heterocycles and cycloalkyl-rings are optionally substituted with one or two groups selected independently from fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, and hydroxy, R² and R³ are linked to each other to form a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or C₃₋₅-alkylene bridging group, which optionally is mono- or disubstituted with methyl, and which optionally and independently is mono- or polyfluorinated; or R² and R³ together, and combined with the carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a benzo, pyrido, pyrazino, pyridazino, pyrimido, pyrrolo, furano, thieno, pyrazolo, imidazo, triazolo, oxazolo, thiazolo, isoxazolo, or isothiazolo ring, wherein each of said rings optionally is substituted with one to three substituents, independently of each other selected from halogen, C₁₋₃-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino, C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxycarbonyl and C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, R¹⁰ denotes halogen, C₁₋₃-alkyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, amino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino, acetylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonylamino, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, aminosulfonyl, methylsulfanyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, or phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from fluorine, methyl, methoxy, cyano, and hydroxy,

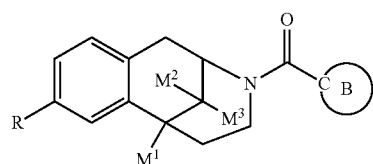
luoromethoxy, or phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently of each other selected from fluorine, methyl, methoxy, cyano, and hydroxy, R¹¹ denotes fluorine, C₁₋₄-alkyl, (het)aryl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylamino-carbonyl, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl or C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl, R¹² denotes fluorine or C₁₋₄-alkyl, and L¹ denotes halogen, C₁₋₄-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, or cyano; L² denotes fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyloxy, tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-3-yloxy, tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy, tetrahydrofuranyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, tetrahydropyranyl-C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, (het)aryl, (het)aryloxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkyloxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino, wherein in each group one CH₂ group optionally is replaced by carbonyl or sulfonyl, and wherein each group optionally is mono or polyfluorinated, and wherein each group optionally is additionally substituted with hydroxy, chlorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, amino, C₁₋₃-alkyl-amino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, cyano, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-carbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfinyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfonyl, C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, (het)aryl, or (het)aryloxy; or L² denotes amino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-oxo-morpholin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₃₋₆-cycloalkylcarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkyloxycarbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(C₁₋₄-alkylsulfonyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 2-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 3-oxo-4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, (het)aryl-carbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyloxy-carbonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₄-alkyl-aminocarbonylamino, (het)aryl-aminocarbonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)aminocarbonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-carbonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-carbonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonylamino, aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-sulfonylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino-sulfonylamino, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonylamino, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonylamino, (C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino) carbonylamino, (het)arylsulfonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylcabonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-carbonylamino, N-(C₁₋₃-

231

alkyl)-(C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonylamino,
 N—(aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-
 alkyl-aminocarbonyl)-C₁₋₃-alkylamino, N—[di-(C₁₋₃-
 alkyl)aminocarbonyl]-C₁₋₃-alkylamino,
 N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)arylsulfonylamino, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-sulfonylamino,
 carboxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, azetidin-1-yl-carbonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-carbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, morpholin-4-yl-carbonyl, piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl, (het)arylamino-carbonyl, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-aminocarbonyl, (het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminocarbonyl, N—(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-(het)aryl-C₁₋₃-alkylaminocarbonyl,
 C₁₋₃-alkylsulfanyl, C₁₋₃-alkylsulfinyl, (het)arylsulfonyl, trifluoromethylsulfanyl, trifluoromethylsulfinyl, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃-alkyl-aminosulfonyl, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-aminosulfonyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, piperidin-1-yl-sulfonyl, morpholin-4-yl-sulfonyl, piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl, 4-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl-sulfonyl,
 wherein the saturated heterocycles and cycloalkyl-rings mentioned in the definition of L² as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group are optionally substituted with one or two groups selected from fluorine, C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl, and hydroxy, and
 wherein L³ and L⁴ are linked to each other and
 wherein L⁵ and L⁶ are linked to each other, such that independently of each other and in each case together with the 2 adjacent C-atoms to which either L³ and L⁴ or L⁵ and L⁶ are attached an aryl- or heteroaryl-group is formed which is fused to the cyclic group B and which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 identical or different groups selected from R¹⁰,
 while by aryl is meant phenyl or naphthyl and
 by heteroaryl is meant pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothio-phenyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny, or
 pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, and pyridyl wherein in each 1 or 2 CH groups are replaced by N, or indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinoliny, and isoquinoliny wherein in each 1 to 3 CH groups are replaced by N, and
 where in each >N—H containing heteroaryl all the >N—H groups present are optionally replaced by other groups independently selected from >N—R^N,
 while the (het)aryl mentioned hereinbefore as a single unit or a sub-moiety within another group is an aryl group as defined hereinbefore, or a heteroaryl group as defined hereinbefore, or a ring selected from the group consisting of 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-pyridinyl, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-3-oxo-pyridazinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-3,6-dioxo-pyridazinyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-pyrimidinyl, 3,4-dihydro-4-oxo-pyrimidinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-pyrimidinyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-pyrazinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,3-dioxo-pyrazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-indolyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-benzimidazolyl, 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-benzoxazolyl, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-quinoliny, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoliny, 1,2-dihydro-1-oxo-isoquinoliny, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-cinnoliny, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-quinazoliny, 1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinazoliny, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-quinazoliny, 1,2-dihydro-2-oxoquinoxaliny, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-oxo-quinoxaliny, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,3-

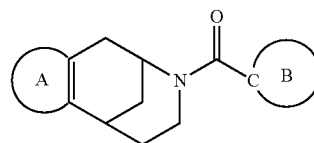
232

dioxo-quinoxaliny, 1,2-dihydro-1-oxo-phthalazinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1,4-dioxo-phthalazinyl, chromanyl, coumarinyl, 2,3-dihydro-benzol[1,4]dioxinyl and 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-2H-benzol[1,4]oxazinyl, wherein each of said rings is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently of each other selected from R¹⁰, and
 wherein each >N—H containing (het)aryl all the >N—H groups present are optionally replaced by other groups independently selected from >N—R^N,
 whilst each of the above-mentioned alkyl or alkylene moieties may be branched or unbranched,
 a tautomer, stereoisomer thereof, mixture thereof, or salt thereof,
 while the compounds comprised by the formula II



II

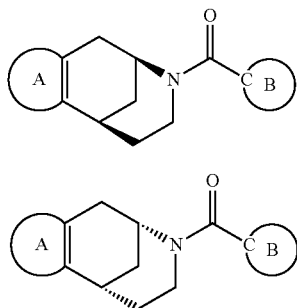
wherein
 R is hydrogen or R' O, while R' is any substituent,
 M¹ is methyl, ethyl, propyl, or phenyl,
 M² and M³ independently of each other are hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or hydroxy, and ring B is
 cyclohexyl which is optionally substituted with one or more C₁₋₅-alkyl groups resulting in B having ≤10 carbon atoms in total, or
 1-(C₁₋₃-alkoxy)-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-hydroxycyclohexyl, 4-hydroxycyclohexyl, 3-acetoxy-cyclohexyl, 4-acetoxy-cyclohexyl, cyclohexanon-4-yl,
 are excluded.
 2. A compound according to claim 1, represented by formula I.1



I.1

wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of formula I.1 condensed with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is substituted with 3 to 5 substituents independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R¹¹ and R¹², and
 wherein the rings A and B are defined as in claim 1,
 R¹¹ denotes a fluorine atom, C₁₋₃-alkyl, phenyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₃-alkyloxy, cyano, carboxy, C₁₋₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylamino-carbonyl, di-(C₁₋₄-alkyl)-aminocarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl, or C₁₋₃-alkyloxy-C₁₋₄-alkyl,
 R¹² denotes a fluorine atom or C₁₋₃-alkyl,
 a tautomer, stereoisomer, mixture thereof, or salt thereof.
 3. A compound of formulae I.1-RR or I.1-SS as substructures of formula I.1 according to claim 2,

233



I.1-RR

I.1-SS

wherein the 2,6-methano-azocin core structure with the stereochemical configuration as depicted is substituted with 3, 4, or 5 substituents, independently of each other selected from the group consisting of R^{11} and R^{12} , and wherein the rings A, B and R^{11} , R^{12} are defined as in claim 3,

a tautomer, stereoisomer, mixture thereof, or salt thereof.

4. The compound according to claim 2, wherein the bicyclic azacycloalkene core structure of formulae I condensed with ring A and attached to the carbonyl group is monosubstituted with R^{11} and substituted with 2 substituents independently of each other selected from R^{12} , while R^{11} and R^{12} are defined as in claim 3,

a tautomer, stereoisomer, mixture thereof, or salt thereof.

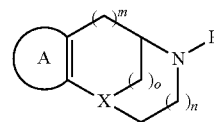
5. A physiologically acceptable salt of the compound according to claim 1 with an inorganic or organic acid or base.

6. A pharmaceutical composition containing a compound according to claim 1 or a physiologically acceptable salt with

234

an inorganic or organic acid or base optionally together with one or more inert carriers and/or diluents.

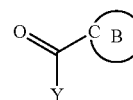
7. Process for preparing a compound of formula I according to claim 1 or a physiologically acceptable salt with an inorganic or organic acid or base, wherein an amine of the formula III



III

wherein

the groups A, X, m, n, and o are defined as in claim 1, is reacted with a compound of the formula IV



IV

wherein B is defined as in claim 1, and wherein Y is a leaving group,

and, if necessary any protective group used in the reactions described above is cleaved concurrently or subsequently;

and optionally the compound of formula I thus obtained is converted into a physiologically acceptable salt thereof.

* * * * *